



Waterford School District

**Bid Pack 23-06
Warehouse Exterior Bulk Storage**

Addendum No. 2

Issued July 25th, 2023.

- Updated Bid Drawings and Specs for Warehouse work.

WSD- BID PACK 23-06

WAREHOUSE EXTERIOR BULK STORAGE BUILDING

WATERFORD, MICHIGAN

PROJECT NO. 2022-061

MAY 19, 2023

BID DOCUMENTS



architects planners interiors

FRENCH
associates

LIST OF DRAWINGS

CIVIL

C1.1 TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEY
C2.1 DEMOLITION AND SITE ENGINEERING PLAN
C3.1 GRADING PLAN

ARCHITECTURAL

A0.01 ARCHITECTURAL REFERENCE SHEET
A2.01 FLOOR PLAN
A4.01 EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS
A5.03 SECTIONS AND DETAILS
A7.01 REFLECTED CEILING PLAN

STRUCTURAL

S2.01 FOUNDATION PLAN
S2.02 ROOF FRAMING PLAN
S3.00 GENERAL NOTES
S3.01 DETAILS
S4.00 DETAILS

ELECTRICAL

E0.00 ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION
E0.01 LIGHTING SCHEDULE
ES1.01 ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
EL1.01 FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
E6.00 PANEL SCHEDULES & ELECTRICAL DETAILS



POWER SYMBOL LIST	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
•	CONDUIT DOWN
o	CONDUIT UP
	CORD REEL
	DISCONNECT SWITCH - NON-FUSED
	DISCONNECT SWITCH - FUSED
	DISCONNECT SWITCH - COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER
	FLOOR BOX
	ELECTRICAL PANEL
	GROUNDING ROD
	GROUND
	GROUNDING BAR
	JUNCTION BOX
	METER
	MOTOR - SINGLE PHASE
	MOTOR - THREE PHASE
\$ M	MOTOR RATED SWITCH
	POKE-THRU
	RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX TYPE
	RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX TYPE 6" ABOVE COUNTER
	RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX/USB COMBINATION TYPE
	RECEPTACLE - QUADRUPLIX TYPE
	RECEPTACLE - SIMPLEX TYPE
	RECEPTACLE - SPECIALTY TYPE
	TRANSFORMER
	VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE

NOTES:
1. ALL DEVICE RATINGS/SIZES SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH PLANS AND SCHEDULES.

ELECTRICAL ABBREVIATIONS	
ABBREV.	DESCRIPTION
AFF	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
AWG	AMERICAN WIRE GAUGE
A	AMPERE
AF	AMPERE FUSE/AMPERE FRAME
AT	AMPERE TRIP
ATS	AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCH
AIC	AVAILABLE INTERRUPTING CURRENT (AMPS)
CB	CIRCUIT BREAKER
C	CONDUIT OR CEILING MOUNTED
CU	COPPER
CT	CURRENT TRANSFORMER
DIA	DIAMETER
DISC	DISCONNECT
EWC	ELECTRIC WATER COOLER
EC	ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR
EMT	ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING
EPO	EMERGENCY POWER OFF
(E)	EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT/WORK TO REMAIN
FA	FIRE ALARM
FACP	FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL
FLA	FULL LOAD AMPS
F	FUSE
G/GND	GROUND
GFCI/GFI	GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTER
HOA	HAND-OFF-AUTO
HP	HORSEPOWER
IG	ISOLATED GROUND
INV	INVERTER
KV	KILOVOLT
KVA	KILOVOLT AMPERE
KW	KILOWATT
KWH	KILOWATT HOUR
LP	LIGHTING PANEL
MCB	MAIN CIRCUIT BREAKER
MDP	MAIN DISTRIBUTION PANEL
MLO	MAIN LUG ONLY
MAX	MAXIMUM
MIN	MINIMUM
NEC	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE
NEMA	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOC.
N/NEU	NEUTRAL
NF	NON-FUSIBLE
NC	NORMALLY CLOSED
NO	NORMALLY OPEN
NIC	NOT IN CONTRACT
PHI/Ø	PHASE
P	POLE
PVC	POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PLASTIC)
PF	POWER FACTOR
(R)	RELOCATED EXISTING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT
RP	RECEPTACLE PANEL
(RR)	REMOVE AND REINSTALL
RMC	RIGID METALLIC CONDUIT
TBB	TELEPHONE BACKBOARD
XFMR	TRANSFORMER
TYP	TYPICAL
UC	UNDERCOUNTER
UL	UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES
UPS	UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY
USB	UNIVERSAL SERIAL BUS
UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED
V	VOLT
VA	VOLT AMPERE
W	WATT
WP	WEATHERPROOF
WG	WIRE GUARD

DRAWING NOTATION	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
	CONSTRUCTION KEYNOTE NUMBER 1
	DEMOLITION KEYNOTE NUMBER 1
	COPPER FEEDER SIZE TAG (REFER TO FEEDER SCHEDULE)
	ALUMINUM FEEDER SIZE TAG (REFER TO FEEDER SCHEDULE)
	EQUIPMENT TAG
	EXISTING DEVICES OR EQUIPMENT
	NEW OR MODIFIED DEVICES OR EQUIPMENT
	NEW OR MODIFIED UNDERGROUND WIRING
	EXISTING SYSTEM COMPONENT TO BE REMOVED
	POINT OF NEW CONNECTION.
	LIGHTING FIXTURE TAG LIGHTING FIXTURE TYPE: L1 INV1 13'-0" NORMAL CIRCUIT, EMERGENCY LIGHTING INVERTER, OR GENERATOR CIRCUIT (MAY NOT APPEAR ON EVERY TAG) FIXTURE MOUNTING HEIGHT (MAY NOT APPEAR ON EVERY TAG)
	LIGHTING CONTROL TAG LIGHTING CONTROL SPACE TYPE '1' 1A SCENE SCHEDULE ID 'A' (MAY NOT APPEAR ON EVERY TAG) Z1 DAYLIGHTING CONTROL ZONE '1' (MAY NOT APPEAR ON EVERY TAG) NOTE: THE TAG DOES NOT REFLECT THE QUANTITY OF CONTROL DEVICES REQUIRED IN AREA.
	SECTION NUMBER 4 E300 SHEET E300 ON WHICH SECTION VIEW IS PLACED
	SECTION NUMBER 4 SECTION SCALE: 1/4" = 1' - 0" SHEET E100 ON WHICH SECTION IS CUT (ENLARGED PARTIAL PLAN SIMILAR)

APPLICABLE CODES AND REGULATIONS	
YEAR	CODE
2015	MICHIGAN BUILDING CODE
2015	MICHIGAN ENERGY CODE
2015	MICHIGAN RESIDENTIAL CODE
2015	MICHIGAN REHABILITATION CODE
2017	MICHIGAN ELECTRICAL CODE RULES, PART 8
2017	NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NFPA 70)
2013	NFPA 20
2013	NFPA 72
2013	NFPA 101
2013	NFPA 110
2009	ICC A117.1 ACCESSIBLE AND USABLE BUILDINGS & FACILITIES

LIGHTING CONTROLS LEGEND	
SYMBOL	DESCRIPTION
\$L	LIGHT CONTROL LOCATION
\$	SWITCH - SINGLE POLE
\$3	SWITCH - THREE WAY
\$4	SWITCH - FOUR WAY

DRAWING INDEX	
SHEET NO	DESCRIPTION
E0.00	ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION
E0.01	LIGHTING SCHEDULES
ESD1.01	ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
ES1.01	ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
EL1.01	FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
E6.00	PANEL SCHEDULES & ELECTRICAL DETAILS

KEY PLAN

ISSUE DATE 06/02/2023 ISSUED FOR BID DOCUMENTS

DRAWN JMG
CHECKED HMN
APPROVED SET



Strategic Energy Solutions
4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
www.sesnet.com
Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
© 2023 SES, INC.
SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

236 MILL STREET
ROCHESTER, MI
48307
T: 248.656.1377
frenchaia.com
© FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford School District Bulk Storage Building

Waterford Michigan

SHEET

ELECTRICAL GENERAL INFORMATION

PROJECT NUMBER

2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

E0.00

LUMINAIRE SCHEDULE

TYPE	DESCRIPTION	MANUFACTURER	MODEL	WATTAGE	LUMENS	VOLTAGE	CCT	CRI	REMARKS	ALTERNATE MANUFACTURER MODEL #1
S1	4" SURFACE MOUNT LINEAR, MIN. IP 65 RATED, MARINE RATED, CORROSION RESISTANT FINISH.	LITHONIA LIGHTING	FEX L48 6000LM FGCL MD MVOTL, GZ10 50K 80CRI CR RMBA	40 W	6,000	UNV	5000K	80		HOLOPHANE EMX SERIES
S2	4" SURFACE MOUNT LINEAR, MIN. IP 65 RATED, MARINE RATED, CORROSION RESISTANT FINISH.	LITHONIA LIGHTING	FEX L48 14000LM FGCL MD MVOTL, GZ10 50K 80CRI CR RMBA	90 W	14,000	UNV	5000K	80		HOLOPHANE EMX SERIES
S3	4" SURFACE MOUNT LINEAR, MIN. IP 65 RATED, MARINE RATED, CORROSION RESISTANT FINISH.	LITHONIA LIGHTING	FEX L48 18000LM FGCL MD MVOTL, GZ10 50K 80CRI CR RMBA	215 W	18,000	UNV	5000K	80		HOLOPHANE EMX SERIES
S4	EXTERIOR POLE-MOUNTED SQUARE HEAD AREA LIGHT, TYPE FORWARD THROW DISTRIBUTION.	LITHONIA LIGHTING	DSX2 LED P4 50K 70CRI TFTM MVOLT RPA PIR DDBXD	273 W	36,000	UNV	5000K	70	5" ROUND 7GA STEEL POLE	
S5	EXTERIOR POLE-MOUNTED SQUARE HEAD AREA LIGHT, TYPE T3M DISTRIBUTION, HOUSE SIDE SHIELD.	LITHONIA LIGHTING	DSX2 LED P6 50K 70CRI T3M MVOLT RPA PIR HS DDBXD	327 W	39,000	UNV	5000K	70	5" ROUND 7GA STEEL POLE	

NOTES:
 1. WHERE MULTIPLE MANUFACTURER'S AND CATALOG NUMBERS ARE LISTED ALL ARE ACCEPTABLE. WHERE ONLY ONE MANUFACTURER AND CATALOG NUMBER IS LISTED IT SHALL BE THE ONLY ACCEPTABLE OPTION WITHOUT PRIOR ENGINEER REVIEW AND APPROVAL. ALL POTENTIAL SUBSTITUTIONS MUST BE PROVIDED TO THE ENGINEER 2 WEEKS PRIOR TO BIDS FOR REVIEW AND MUST BE ACCOMPANIED BY COMPLETE PHOTOMETRIC REPORTS AND ANY OTHER SUPPORTING MATERIALS REQUESTED BY THE ENGINEER. ANY POTENTIAL SUBSTITUTIONS NOT MEETING THESE CRITERIA SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED OR ACCEPTED.
 2. REFER TO LIGHT POLE DETAIL IN SHEET E6.00 FOR MORE INFORMATION.

ISSUE DATE 06/02/2023
 ISSUED FOR BID DOCUMENTS

LIGHTING CONTROLS MATRIX

TAG NUMBER	SPACE TYPE	PARAMETERS										SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS			
		MANUAL ON/OFF SWITCH	DIMMING SWITCH	OVERRIDE SWITCH	MULTI ZONE CONTROL	KEY SWITCH	TIME/CLOCK	OCCUPANCY SENSOR	PHOTOCONTROL DIMMING	EXTERIOR PHOTOCELL	COLOR TUNING		RGB/RGBW	BACKNET INTEGRATION	
1	STORAGE SHED			X				X							AUTOMATIC ON TO FULL VIA OCCUPANCY SENSOR. AUTOMATIC PARTIAL OFF VIA OCCUPANCY SENSOR (VACANCY MODE) WITHIN 20 MIN OF OCCUPANTS LEAVING SPACE. SCHEDULED SHUTOFF VIA SCHEDULED TIME FUNCTION. EACH BAY TO HAVE ITS OWN OCCUPANCY SENSOR. ALL LIGHTS IN ONE BAY TO BE CONTROLLED TOGETHER.
2	PARKING LOT	X		X				X	X				X	MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCH WITH ON/OFF AND DIM FUNCTION. AUTOMATIC ON TO FULL VIA OCCUPANCY SENSOR. AUTOMATIC LIGHT LEVEL REDUCTION TO 70% WHEN NO ACTIVITY DETECTED WITHIN 20 MINUTES AND THE AREA CONTROLLED IS NO LARGER THAN 3600 SQ. FT. COVERED VEHICLE ENTRANCES AND EXITS HAVE SEPARATE CONTROLS TO REDUCE LIGHTING LEVELS TO 50% MINIMUM FROM SUNSET TO SUNRISE. FULL SHUTOFF VIA SCHEDULED TIME FUNCTION OR PHOTOSENSOR	

DRAWN JMC
 CHECKED HMN
 APPROVED SET



Strategic Energy Solutions[®]
 4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
 Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
 www.sesnet.com
 © 2023 SES, INC.
 SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

FRENCH associates

236 MILL STREET
 ROCHESTER, MI
 48307

T: 248.656.1377
 frenchaia.com

© FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford
 School District
 Bulk Storage
 Building

Waterford
 Michigan

SHEET

LIGHTING SCHEDULES

PROJECT NUMBER

2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

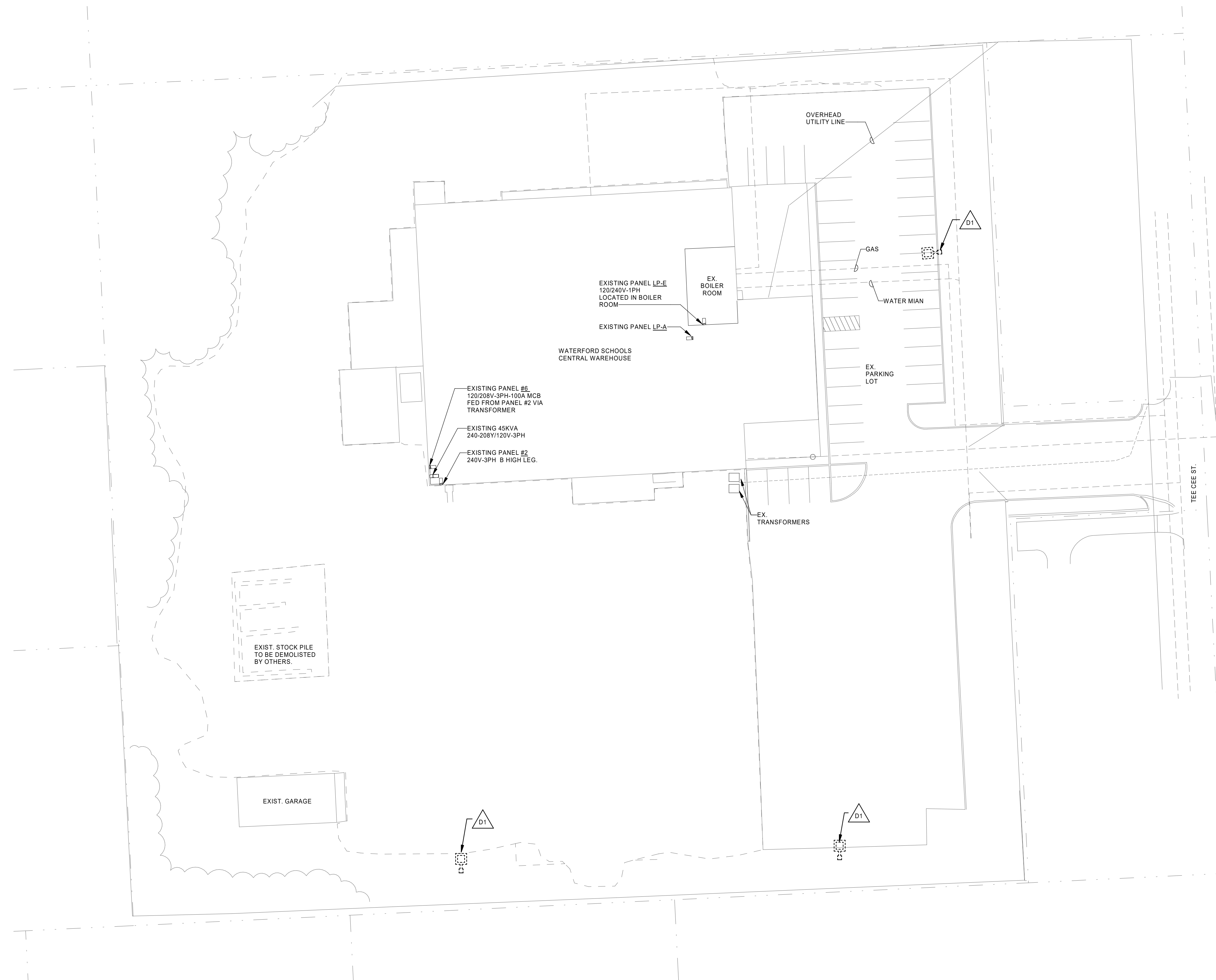
E0.01

SITE PLAN GENERAL NOTES

1. FIELD VERIFY LOCATIONS OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND SERVICES TO COORDINATE ALL POLE BASE LOCATIONS AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES BEING INSTALLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT WITH CIVIL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF POLE BASES AND CONDUIT.

ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION KEYNOTES

D1 REPLACE EXISTING METAL HALIDE LUMINAIRE, STEEL POLE AND CONCRETE BASE. CAPTURE EXISTING CIRCUIT (PANEL "E") AND PREPARE TO FEED NEW LIGHT POLE IN PLACE. REPLACE OLD TIMER WITH NEW.



ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

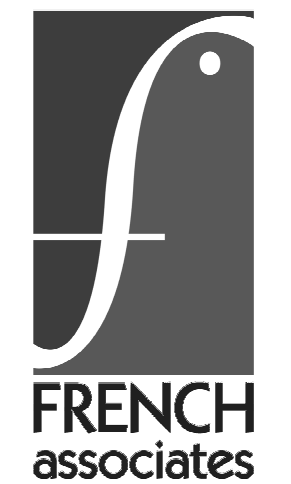
KEY PLAN

ISSUE DATE ISSUED FOR

DRAWN JMC
CHECKED HMN
APPROVED SET



Strategic Energy Solutions
4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
www.sesnet.com
© 2023 SES, INC.
SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

236 MILL STREET
ROCHESTER, MI
48307
T: 248.656.1377
frenchaia.com
© FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford School District
Bulk Storage Building
Waterford Michigan

SHEET

ELECTRICAL SITE DEMOLITION PLAN

PROJECT NUMBER

2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

ESD1.01



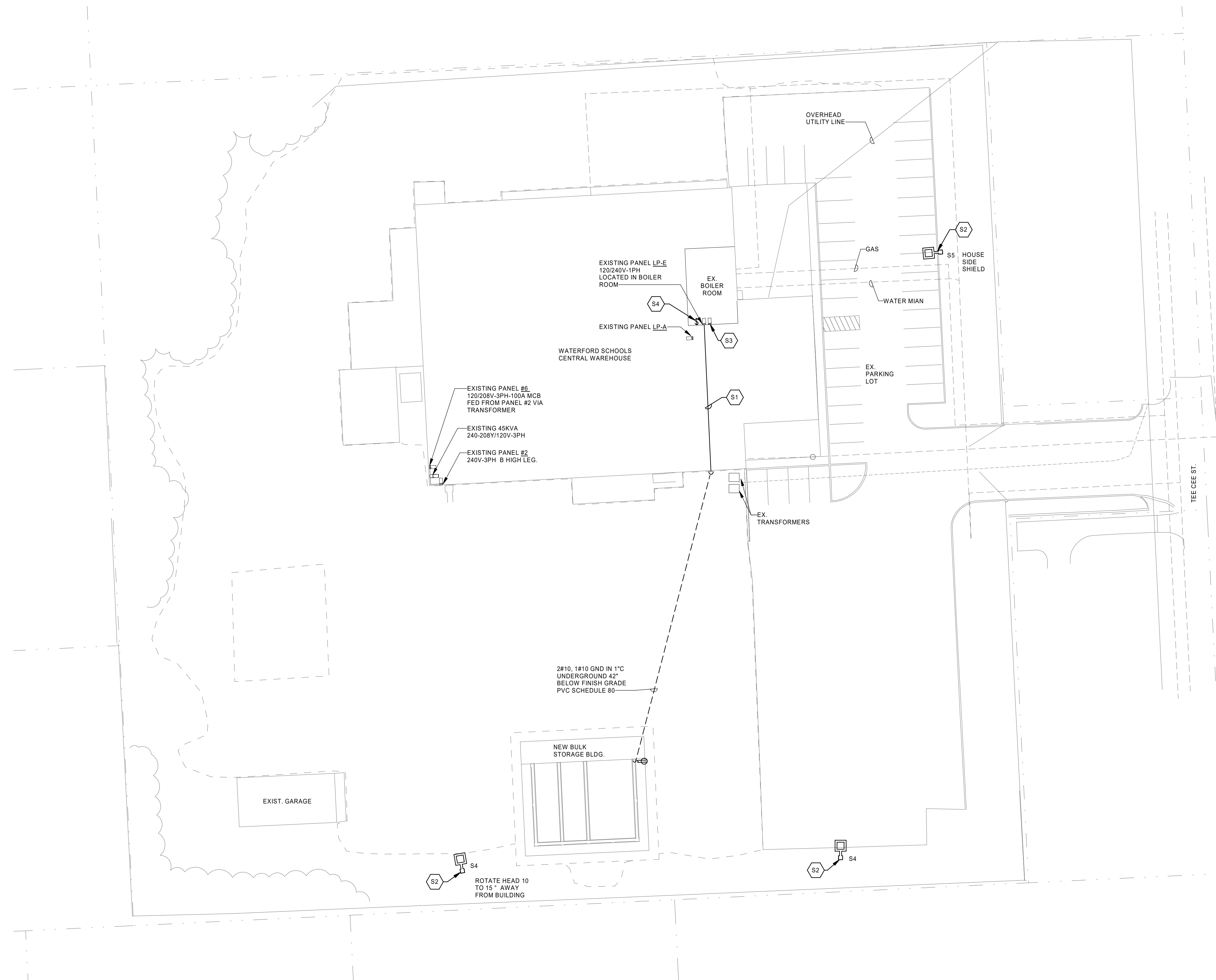
Know what's below.
Call before you dig.

SITE PLAN GENERAL NOTES

1. FIELD VERIFY LOCATIONS OF EXISTING UNDERGROUND SERVICES TO COORDINATE ALL POLE BASE LOCATIONS AND UNDERGROUND SERVICES BEING INSTALLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT WITH CIVIL DRAWINGS PRIOR TO INSTALLATION OF POLE BASES AND CONDUIT.

ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN KEYNOTES

- S1 ROUTE CONDUIT TIGHT ALONG EXISTING BUILDING CEILING. RUN UNDERGROUND TO NEW BULK STORAGE BLDG. PROVIDE ALL SUPPORT BRACKETS ETC.
- S2 CONNECT NEW AREA LIGHTS TO EXISTING CIRCUITS. PROVIDE NEW LIGHTING CONTROLS.
- S3 NEW TIME CLOCK. COORDINATE WITH OWNER FOR FINAL LOCATION.
- S4 OVERRIDE LIGHT SWITCH FOR THE BULK STORAGE BUILDING. INSTALL NEXT TO ELECTRICAL PANEL.



ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN
SCALE: 1" = 30'-0"

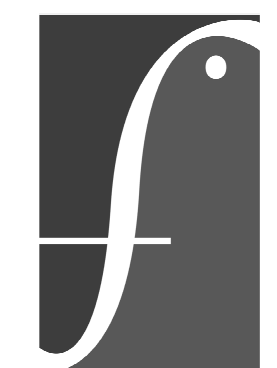
KEY PLAN

ISSUE DATE: 06/02/2023
ISSUED FOR: BID DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: JMC
CHECKED: HMN
APPROVED: SET



Strategic Energy Solutions
4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
www.sesnet.com
© 2023 SES, INC.
SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

FRENCH associates

236 MILL STREET
ROCHESTER, MI
48307
T: 248.656.1377
frenchaia.com
© FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford School District
Bulk Storage Building
Waterford Michigan

SHEET

ELECTRICAL SITE PLAN

PROJECT NUMBER

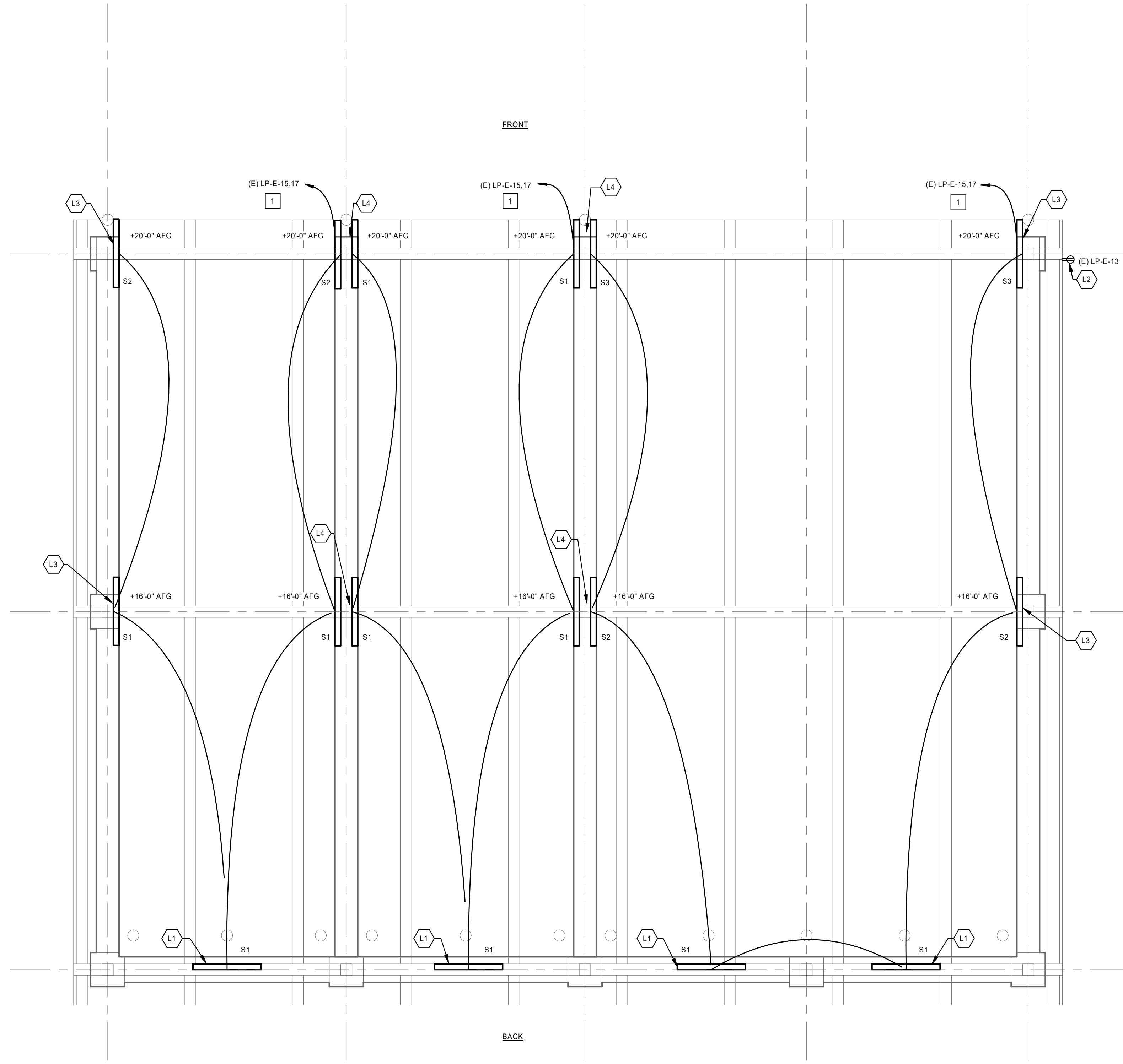
2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

ES1.01



Know what's below.
Call before you dig.



FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN
SCALE: 1/4" = 1'-0"

LIGHTING GENERAL NOTES

1. REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL REFLECTED CEILING PLAN FOR EXACT LOCATION OF ALL LIGHTING FIXTURES UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. EXIT LIGHTS AND EMERGENCY BATTERY UNITS SHALL BE UNCONTROLLED AND TIED AHEAD OF LOCAL AREA LIGHTING SWITCH, UNLESS CIRCUITED OTHERWISE.
3. WHERE MORE THAN ONE LIGHT SWITCH IS INDICATED TO BE INSTALLED AT THE SAME LOCATION, THEY SHALL BE GROUPED UNDER ONE COMMON FACEPLATE.
4. ALL POWER PACKS TO BE LOCATED DIRECTLY ABOVE SWITCH.
5. LIGHT FIXTURES ARE LOOPED TOGETHER TO INDICATE CONTROL ZONE GROUPS. CONNECTED FIXTURES ARE TO BE CONTROLLED TOGETHER. CIRCUITS MAY BE SHARED AMONG SEPARATE CONTROL ZONE GROUPS. MULTIPLE ZONES MAY BE COMBINED IN SOFTWARE TO FORM SCENES. SEE LIGHTING CONTROL MATRIX, SCENE SCHEDULE (IF PROVIDED), AND PANEL SCHEDULES FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
6. ALL CONDUITS SHALL BE ROUTED CONCEALED UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.

LIGHTING KEYNOTES

- L1 MOUNT LUMINAIRE HORIZONTAL TO THE UNDERSIDE FACE OF CROSS BEAM AND AIM 22.5 DEGREES TOWARDS INSIDE BAY. REFER TO DETAIL 'A' SHEET E6.00.
- L2 PROVIDE WEATHERPROOF(GFI) TYPE GENERAL SERVICE RECEPTACLE. RECESSED MOUNT IN CONCRETE WALL AT 42" AFG.
- L3 MOUNT LUMINAIRE PERPENDICULAR TO VERTICAL METAL COLUMN FACING INSIDE BAY. SEE DETAIL 'B' ON SHEET E6.00.
- L4 MOUNT LUMINAIRE PERPENDICULAR TO VERTICAL METAL COLUMN ONE ON EACH SIDE. SEE DETAIL 'C' ON SHEET E6.00.

KEY PLAN

ISSUE DATE 06/02/2023 ISSUED FOR BID DOCUMENTS

DRAWN JMG
CHECKED HMN
APPROVED SET



Strategic Energy Solutions
4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
www.sesnet.com
© 2023 SES, INC.
SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

236 MILL STREET
ROCHESTER, MI
48307
T: 248.656.1377
frenchaia.com
© FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford School District Bulk Storage Building
Waterford Michigan

SHEET

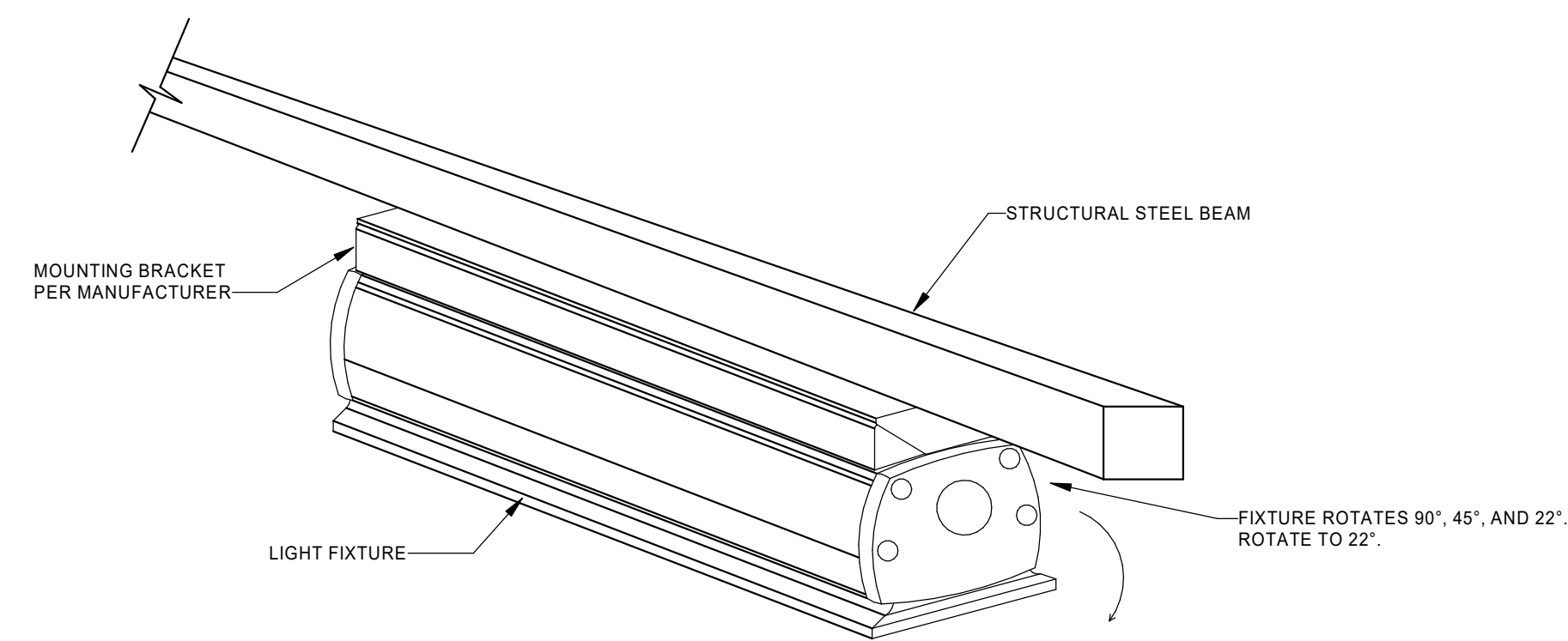
FIRST FLOOR LIGHTING PLAN

PROJECT NUMBER

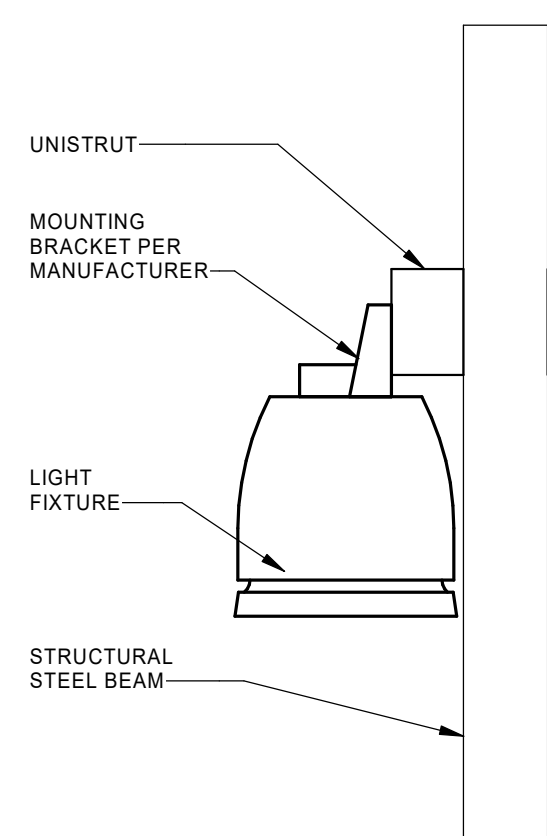
2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

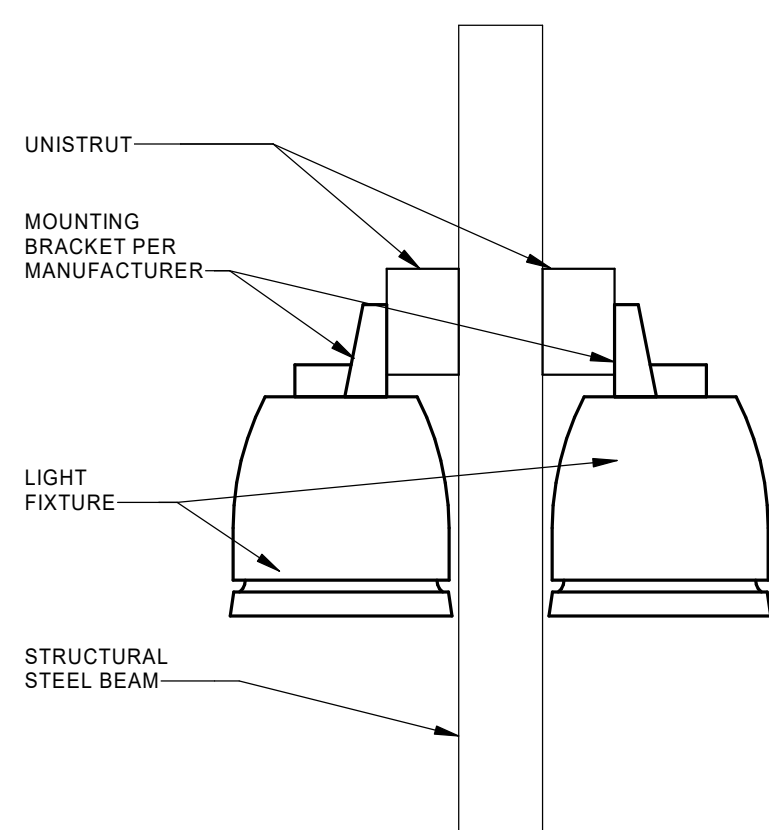
EL1.01



LIGHTING FIXTURE BEAM MOUNTING DETAIL "A"
NO SCALE



LIGHTING FIXTURE COLUMN MOUNTING DETAIL "B"
NO SCALE



LIGHTING FIXTURE COLUMN MOUNTING DETAIL "C"
NO SCALE

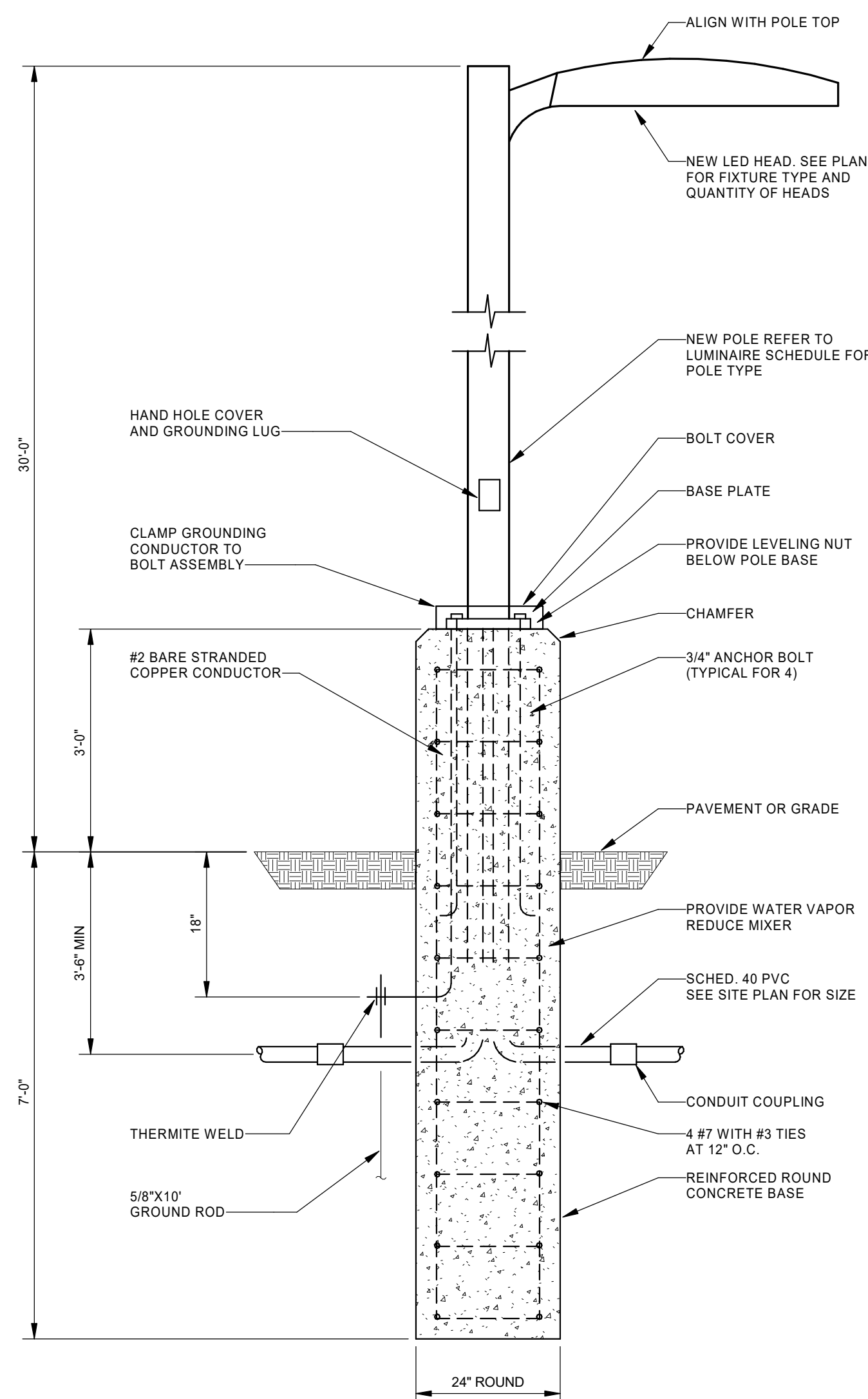
PANEL NAME: (E) LP-E

PANEL LOCATION: EXIST BOILER ROOM MAIN: MLO VOLTAGE: 120/240 Single
 ENCLOSURE: TYPE 1 BUSSING: 125 A PHASE: 1
 MOUNTING: SURFACE GROUND BUS: STANDARD WIRE: 3
 NEUTRAL: 100.00% MIN A.I.C. RATING: EXISTING

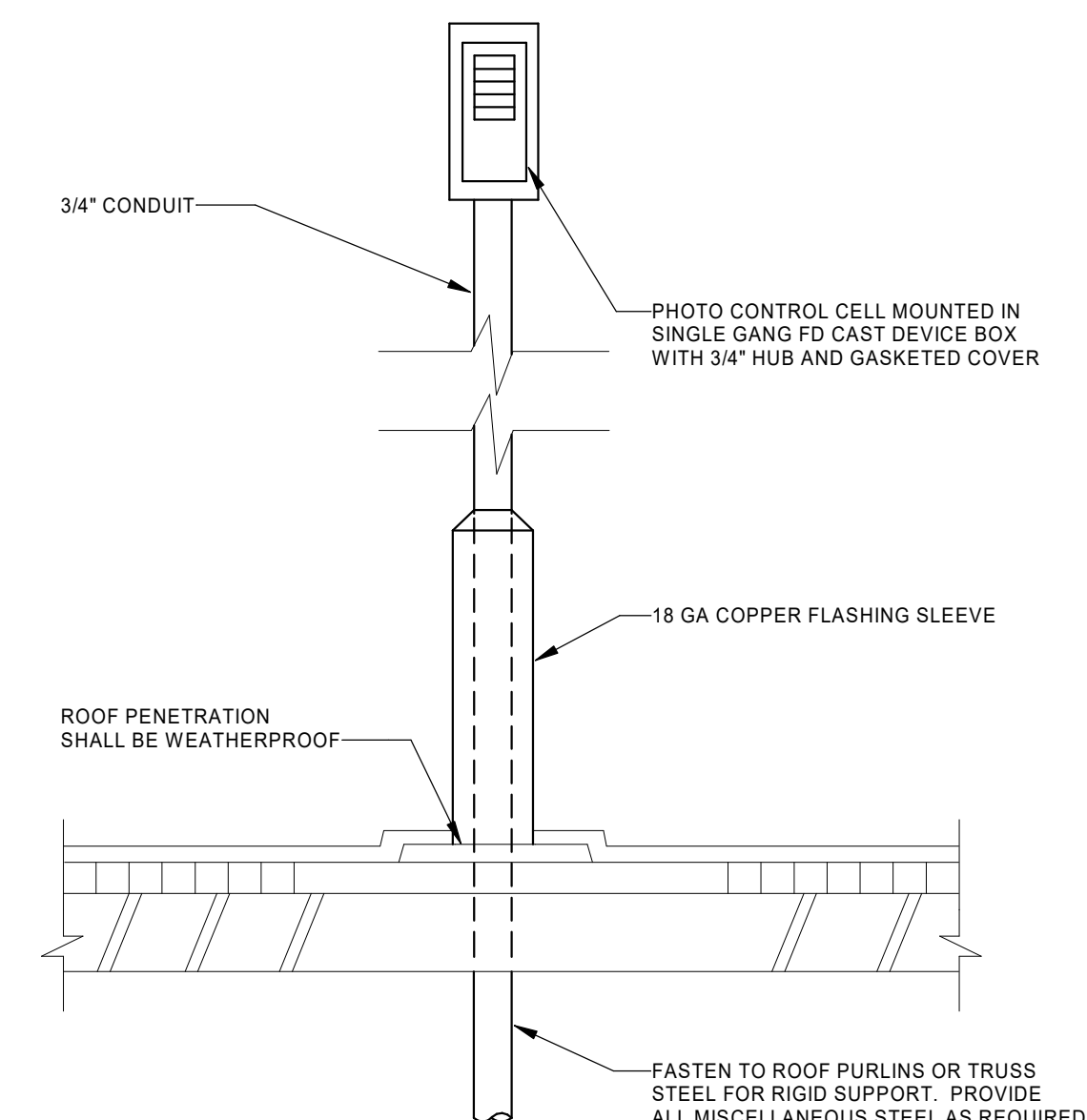
CKT	DESCRIPTION	BKR SIZE	P	A	B	P	BKR SIZE	DESCRIPTION	CKT		
1	EX. BOILER RM LTG	20 A	1	750	1200		1	20 A	EX. NORTH BOILER	2	
3	EX. SOUTH BOILER	20 A	1		1200	1000	1	20 A	EX. UNIT HEATER, CP-1 & BPI	4	
5	EX. AIR DRYERS	20 A	1	800	750		1	20 A	EX. OUTSIDE LTG	6	
7	EX. OUTSIDE LTG POLES	20 A	1		750	540	1	20 A	EX. BOILER RM REC.	8	
9	EX. OUTSIDE LTG POLES	20 A	1	750	0		1	20 A	SPARE	10	
11	EX. TEMP CONTROL PANEL	20 A	1		500	500	1	20 A	EX. JOHNSON CONTROLS	12	
13	RECEPT - BULK STORAGE BUILDING	20 A	1	180	0		1	20 A	SPARE	14	
15	LIGHTING - BULK STORAGE BUILDING	20 A	2		595	--	1	--	SPACE	16	
17	SPACE	--	1	595	--	--	1	--	SPACE	18	
19	SPACE	--	1	--	--	--	1	--	SPACE	20	
				TOTAL LOAD:							
				5025 VA		5085 VA					
				42 A		42 A					

LOAD CLASSIFICATION	CONNECTED LOAD	DEMAND FACTOR	ESTIMATED LOAD	PANEL TOTALS
RECEPTACLE	720 VA	100.00%	720 VA	
POWER	5200 VA	100.00%	5200 VA	CONNECTED LOAD: 10 KVA
LIGHTING	4190 VA	125.00%	5238 VA	DEMAND LOAD: 11 KVA
				TOTAL CONNECTED: 42 A
				TOTAL DEMAND: 46 A

NOTES: FED FROM PANEL LP-A



NEW LIGHTING POLE BASE DETAIL
NO SCALE



PHOTOCONTROL CELL MOUNTING DETAIL
NO SCALE

ISSUE DATE: 06/02/2023 ISSUED FOR: BID DOCUMENTS

DRAWN: JMC
 CHECKED: HMN
 APPROVED: SET



Strategic Energy Solutions
 4000 W. Eleven Mile Road Berkley, MI 48072
 Phone 248.399.1900 Fax 248.399.1901
 www.sesnet.com
 © 2023 SES, INC.
 SES Project # 20 0019 15



architects planners interiors

236 MILL STREET
 ROCHESTER, MI
 48307
 T: 248.656.1377
 frencha.com
 © FRENCH associates, Inc.

PROJECT

Waterford School District Bulk Storage Building

Waterford Michigan

SHEET

PANEL SCHEDULES & ELECTRICAL DETAILS

PROJECT NUMBER

2022-061

SHEET NUMBER

E6.00

**Waterford School District
Bid Pack 23-06
Warehouse Exterior
Bulk Storage Building**

specifications manual specifications manual specifications manual specifications manual

06.02.2023

2022-061



FRENCH
associates

architects planners interiors

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 – PROJECT BIDDING REQUIREMENTS

00 8500	Electronic File Transfer Agreement
00 9000	Geotechnical Report

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 0400	Coordination
01 3300	Submittal Procedures
01 4000	Quality Requirements
01 6000	Product Requirements – Options and Substitutions
01 7300	Execution Requirements
01 7329	Cutting and Patching

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 3000	Cast-In Place Concrete
---------	------------------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 1200	Structural Steel Framing
05 3100	Steel Decking

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 1600	Sheathing
---------	-----------

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL & MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 1113	Bituminous Dampproofing
07 4113	Metal Roof Panels
07 6200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 9100	Painting
---------	----------

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 0005	Basic Electrical Requirements
26 0505	Selective Demolition for Electrical
26 0519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
26 0526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 0529	Hangars and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 0533.13	Conduit
26 0533.16	Boxes
26 0553	Identification for Electrical Systems

26 0935	Distributed Digital Lighting Control Systems
26 2726	Wiring Devices
26 5600	Exterior Lighting

DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK

31 1000	Site Clearing
31 1012	Fine Grading
31 1018	Soil Erosion Control
31 2000	Earth Moving

DIVISION 32 – EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 1313	Cement Concrete Pavements, Curbs and Gutters
32 1373	Concrete Paving Joint Sealants
32 9200	Turfs and Grasses
32 9220	Topsoil
32 9400	Landscape Maintenance and Warranty Standards

END OF SPECIFICATION INDEX

SECTION 00 8500 – FILE TRANSFER AGREEMENT



FILE TRANSFER AGREEMENT

PROJECT: Waterford School District
2020 Bond Projects

FIRM:

TYPE OF WORK:

AGREEMENT FOR THE TRANSFER OF INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

As per your request, and upon approval by our client, we will provide electronic files for your convenience and use in preparing for your specific work related to the above referenced project, subject to the following terms and conditions:

Hard Copy Instruments

These electronic files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between these electronic files and corresponding hard-copy construction documents. We make no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic files you receive. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents prepared by us and the electronic files, the signed or sealed hard-copy construction documents shall govern. You are responsible for determining if any conflicts exist. By your use of these electronic files, you are not relieved of your duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including, and without limitation, the need to check, confirm and coordinate all dimensions and details, take field measurements, verify field conditions and coordinate your work with that of other contractors for the project.

Electronic Data Transfer

Our electronic files are compatible with: *AutoCAD Release 2017*. We make no representation as to the compatibility of these files with your hardware or your software beyond the specified release of the referenced specifications. Other software programs may have been used in the development of the drawings and design of the project. French Associates, Inc. (FA) will not release any of this associated software for use with the electronic files.

Because information presented on the electronic files can be modified, unintentionally or otherwise, we reserve the right to remove all indicia of ownership and / or involvement from each electronic display.

Data contained on these electronic files are part of our instruments of service and shall not be used by you or anyone else receiving these data through or from you for any purpose other than as a convenience in preparing your work for the above referenced project. Any other use or reuse by you or by others will be at your sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to us. You agree to make no claim and hereby waive, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any claim or cause of action of any nature against us, our officers, directors, employees, agents or sub-consultants that may arise out of or in connection with your use of the electronic files.

Furthermore, you shall, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold us harmless against all damages, liabilities or costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from your use of these electronic files.

Computer Viruses

Computer viruses are a real and serious threat to all computer users. FA takes steps to detect and eliminate computer viruses from our system and the diskettes that are made available to our clients and colleagues. Since computer viruses can attach at any time, FA strongly urges its clients and colleagues to back-up their important data frequently and to take steps to detect viruses from any files that we make available. Even though FA takes prudent steps to prevent the attachment of computer viruses to its electronic media, we cannot guarantee this.

FILE TRANSFER AGREEMENT

If an electronic file is requested and provided by FA, it is specifically understood and agreed that use of electronic media provided by FA is done so at the sole risk of the user and the user is responsible for testing for and eliminating computer viruses from any files provided by FA.

Service Fee

A service fee of \$200 **per building** shall be remitted to us prior to delivery of the electronic files.

This file transfer agreement applies to Architectural base plan files only (floor plans, ceiling plans and roof plans). Building elevations, sections and detail files are NOT available to contractors. Structural, electrical, mechanical, civil and landscape drawings are the property of our consultants. Arrangements to obtain electronic files of these drawings must be made with them. French Associates makes no commitment that our consultants will make these files available.

Under no circumstances shall delivery of the electronic files for use by you be deemed a sale by us, and we make no warranties, either expressed or implied, of merchantability and fitness for any particular purpose. In no event shall we be liable for any loss of profit or any consequential damages as a result of your use or reuse of these electronic files.

Architect:
French Associates, Inc.

Agreed by:
(signing below indicates that we have read and agree to both pages of this agreement)

Signature

Signature

Print Name

Print Name

Title

Title

Date: _____

Date: _____

SECTION 00 9000 – GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Waterford School District
1145 Tee Cee Drive
Waterford, MI 48328

GEOTECHNICAL INVESTIGATION

FOR

Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building
1145 Tee Cee Drive
Waterford, MI

TEC Report: 63406

By:

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.
1343 Rochester Road
P.O. Box 249
Troy, Michigan 48099-0249
(248) 588-6200

May 15, 2023



Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

1343 Rochester Road □PO Box 249 □Troy, Michigan 48099-0249
(248) 588-6200 or (313) T-E-S-T-I-N-G □Fax (248) 588-6232
www.testingengineers.com

Engineering Client Success

TEC Report: 63406
Date Issued: May 15, 2023

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
1145 Tee Cee Drive
Waterford, MI 48328

Re: Geotechnical Investigation For
Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building
1145 Tee Cee Drive
Waterford, MI 48328

Dear Mr. Keglovitz:

Please find enclosed the results of a geotechnical investigation performed at the above referenced site. This geotechnical report presents the project information made available to us, our field and laboratory results; engineering analysis; and our recommendations for design of foundation and slabs, as well as important construction considerations.

As you may know, Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc. (TEC) has fifty-seven years of experience in Quality Control Testing and Construction Inspection. We would be pleased to provide any of these services on this project.

Should you have any questions regarding this report, please let us know. It has been a pleasure to be of service to you.

Respectfully submitted,

TESTING ENGINEERS & CONSULTANTS, INC.

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Carey J. Suhan".

Carey J. Suhan, P.E.
Vice President, Geotechnical
& Environmental Services

CJS
Enclosure
cc: Barton Malow Builders, Ms. Carla A. Ramirez

Copyright 2007 Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc. All rights reserved.

All services undertaken are subject to the following policy. Reports are submitted for exclusive use of the clients to whom they are addressed. Their significance is subject to the adequacy and representative character of the samples and the comprehensiveness of the tests, examinations and surveys made. No quotation from reports or use of TEC's name is permitted except as expressly authorized by TEC in writing.

CONSULTING ENGINEERS & FULL-SERVICE PROFESSIONAL TESTING AND INSPECTION
OFFICES IN ANN ARBOR, DETROIT, AND TROY
FOUNDED IN 1966



Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0	INTRODUCTION	1
2.0	FIELD INVESTIGATION	1
3.0	LABORATORY TESTING	2
4.0	GENERAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS	2
4.1	Subsoil Conditions	2
4.2	Ground Water Observations	3
5.0	ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	3
5.1	Proposed Development	3
5.2	Ground Water Conditions	3
5.3	Recommended Earthwork Operations	4
5.3.1	Grading and Drainage	5
5.4	Foundation Recommendations	5
5.5	Floor Slabs and Pavements	6
5.6	Limitations	7
6.0	DESIGN REVIEW AND FIELD MONITORING	7

APPENDIX

TEST BORING LOCATION PLAN

LOGS OF TEST BORINGS

SIEVE ANALYSIS RESULTS

GENERAL NOTES FOR SOIL CLASSIFICATION

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

1.0 INTRODUCTION

This report presents the results of a geotechnical investigation for the proposed Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building development located at 1145 Tee Cee Drive Waterford, MI 48328. The scope of services was as outlined in TEC Proposal No. 060-23-072. Authorization to perform this work was given with Waterford School District Purchase Order No. P2302948.

Based on information provided, we understand that the project will consist of the construction of a single story, slab on grade warehouse/bulk storage building. The footprint area of the proposed building is 68 feet by 61 feet or 4,148 square feet. The site is currently being used as a truck parking lot and storage yard.

The purpose of this investigation was to obtain information necessary to determine basic engineering properties of soils at the site. This information was gathered through a series of test borings and laboratory tests performed on the soil samples obtained during the field investigation. This information has been evaluated to provide the general recommendations for site development preparations, foundation requirements, floor slab designs and other geotechnical information.

2.0 FIELD INVESTIGATION

Two test borings were drilled on the site at the locations shown on the Test Boring Location Plan. The locations are accurate to within a short distance of the locations shown on the location plan included in the appendix. The test borings were drilled on April 4, 2023, with truck-mounted equipment with solid stem augers to depths of 15 feet below the existing grade.

Drilling methods and standard penetration tests were performed in general accordance with the current ASTM D1452 and D1586 procedures, respectively. These procedures specify that a standard 2-inch O.D. split-barrel sampler be driven by a 140-pound hammer with a free fall of 30 inches. The number of hammer blows required to drive the split-barrel sampler through three successive 6-inch increments is recorded on the Test Boring Log. The first 6-inch increment is used for setting the sampler firmly in the soil and the sum of the hammer blows for the second and third increments is referred to as the "Standard Penetration Index"(N). N values were obtained with an automatic trip hammer.

From the standard penetration test a soil sample is recovered in the liner sampler tubes that are located inside the split-barrel sampler or directly in the split-barrel sampler. Upon recovery of a soil sample, the liner tubes or soil sample are removed from the split-barrel sampler and placed in a container which is sealed to minimize moisture losses during transportation to the laboratory. Standard penetration tests are usually made at depths of 2 ½, 5, 7 ½ and 10 feet and at 5-foot depth intervals thereafter. These parameters may vary for a given project depending on the nature of the subsoils and the geotechnical information required.

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

3.0 LABORATORY TESTING

The laboratory testing consisted of determining the natural bulk density and the natural moisture content of the soil samples recovered in the liner sampler tubes. The above referenced test data are recorded on the boring logs. Some test results may deviate from the norm because of variations in texture, imperfect samples, presence of pebbles and/or sand streaks, etc. The results are still reported although they may not be relevant.

The particle size distribution of two soil samples was determined. The distribution provides estimates of the permeability and permeability-related behavior of the granular soils. The results are included in the appendix.

The laboratory tests apply to the samples tested and some results may not be representative of the soil mass because of variations in composition and texture as well as imperfect samples and presence of pebbles and/or sand streaks in cohesive samples.

Samples taken in the field are retained in our laboratory for 60 days and are then destroyed unless special disposition is requested by the client. Samples retained over a long period of time are subject to moisture loss and are then no longer representative of the conditions initially encountered.

4.0 GENERAL SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS

4.1 Subsoil Conditions

The soil conditions encountered in the borings are presented on the individual boring logs. Each log presents the soil types encountered at that location as well as laboratory test data, ground water data, and other pertinent information. Descriptions of the various soil consistencies, relative densities and particle sizes are given in the Appendix. Definitions of the terms and symbols utilized in this report may be found in ASTM D653. The following gives a generalized summary description of the soil borings, beginning at the surface and proceeding downwards.

Soil descriptions and depths shown on the test borings are approximate indications of changes from one soil type to another and are not intended to present an area of exact geological change or stratifications.

The subsurface conditions encountered in the borings have been generalized for the purpose of this analysis. Please refer to limitations regarding the uncertainties involved in such a generalization.

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

4.1 Subsoil Conditions (Cont'd)

The soil strata encountered are described below:

Fill

Fill material consisting of crushed stone and crushed concrete was encountered in both borings. The fill thickness varies from 11" to 1.1' in Boring Nos. 1 and 2, respectively.

Native Sand

Below the fill, native sand layers were noted to the end of all borings at 15 feet depth. The deposit is medium compact at the surface and becomes loose below. The deposit consists of fine brown sand.

Standard penetration values in the granular soils vary from 5 to 28 blows per foot. Bulk densities range from 118 to 139 pounds per cubic foot (pcf) with moisture content varying from 5.2 to 4.3 percent of the dry weight of the soil.

4.2 Ground Water Observations

Water level readings were taken in the bore holes during and after the completion of drilling. These observations are noted on the respective Test Boring Logs. Ground water was encountered in the borings during drilling at depth of 8' below the existing ground surface. At completion of the test borings and after the augers were removed, the borings caved in at 6'11" and 7'8" in Boring Nos. 2 and 1, respectively.

5.0 ANALYSIS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

5.1 Proposed Development

Based on information provided, we understand that the project will consist of the construction of a single story, slab on grade warehouse/bulk storage building. The footprint area of the proposed building is 68 feet by 61 feet or 4,148 square feet. The site is currently being used as a truck parking lot and storage yard.

5.2 Ground Water Conditions

The position of water levels found in test borings may vary somewhat depending on seasonal precipitation. Perched ground water was not encountered in the borings, however, we expect

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

5.2 Ground Water Conditions (Cont'd)

the ground water to be near 7 feet below existing grade, therefore, we do not anticipate water issues for the design or construction of foundations. However, if utilities are to be placed below 7 feet ground water should be considered. Any seepage ground water during foundation excavation should be controllable by direct pumping from excavations. Well points may be required for utility installation if they are going to be installed below a depth of 7 feet.

5.3 Recommended Earthwork Operations

Within the limits of areas to be developed, the surface crushed stone fill, abandoned utilities, existing foundations (if any) and existing pavement, should be removed prior to the site being graded. The resulting excavations from the removal of deeper elements should be backfilled with compacted engineered fill. Organic content was not detected in the collected borehole samples, however, field inspection should be performed to verify suitable subgrade soils, relatively free of organics.

The site should then be rolled with a vibratory roller to compact the granular soils. This should be followed by a proof roll to identify soft or yielding areas. It may be possible to stabilize soft areas with crushed stone or concrete. Crushed concrete should not be used in areas with drain outlets. Soft spots that cannot be stabilized should be removed and replaced with compacted engineered fill. We recommend that the site preparation extend 10 feet beyond the building limits and 5 feet beyond pavement limits.

If unsuitable fill material and/or old abandoned utilities are encountered during construction, such materials and facilities should be removed, and the excavation thoroughly cleaned prior backfill placement and /or construction.

Engineered backfill required for construction excavations or fill required to achieve desired grades should preferably consist of clean and well graded granular soils. On-site material could be used for balancing and grading the site. If soils with significant silt content are present, they should not be used. Fill should be placed in uniform layers not more than 9 inches in thickness with the soils in each layer compacted to a minimum of 95% of the maximum density as determined by ASTM D1557. Fill should be at approximately the optimum moisture content during placement and compaction. Furthermore, frozen material must not be used as fill and fill should not be placed on frozen ground.

Since the soils are primarily sand, lateral support structure or side sloping with a minimum 1H:1V ratio will be required for anticipated excavations. However, we anticipate that trench foundation will remain stable for a short time period after subgrade preparations are

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

5.3 Recommended Earthwork Operations (Cont'd)

completed. Soils exposed in the bases of all satisfactory foundation excavations should be protected against any detrimental change in moisture conditions such as from disturbances, rain or freezing. Surface run-off water should be drained away from the excavations and not be allowed to pond. If possible, all footing concrete should be placed the same day the excavation is made. If this is not possible, the footing excavations should be adequately protected.

5.3.1 Grading and Drainage

Final surrounding grades should be sloped away from the structure on all sides to prevent ponding of water. Gutters and downspouts that drain a minimum of 10 feet beyond the footprint of the proposed structures are recommended. This can be accomplished through the use of splash blocks, downspout extensions, and flexible pipes that are designed to attach to the end of the downspout. Flexible pipe should only be used if it is daylighted in such a manner that it gravity-drains collected water. Splash-blocks should be considered below hose bibs and water spigots.

5.4 Foundation Recommendations

Foundations should bear on soil deposits that have adequate strength to develop bearing capacity and sufficient stiffness to limit settlement for reasonably sized footings with the anticipated loads. Local building codes and climatic conditions require that exterior foundations be placed at a minimum depth of 3 ½ feet below finished grade to provide for adequate frost protection. Interior foundations may be below the floor at a lesser depth if not exposed to frost penetration. Regardless of the loads, the foundations must be larger than the superstructure they support along with construction tolerances.

The native site soils are acceptable for support of the proposed structures on shallow foundations. At minimum depths, foundations can be designed for a net allowable bearing pressure of 2,000 psf. We suggest that if possible the native soils at foundation level be compacted in order to achieve uniform densities. The recommended design bearing pressure should provide a factor of safety of about 2.5 to 3 against shear failure and limit differential settlements between adjacent columns to less than ¾ inch.

From a review of the borings and assumptions made about the lower lying soils a seismic site class of D is recommended for design. It is assumed that the lower lying soils below the bottom of the borings have an average N value between 15 and 50 and shear strengths between 1000 psf and 2000 psf. This appears to be a reasonable assumption from general geology of the area. This is based off of the Michigan Building Code, which incorporates the International Building Code.

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

5.5 Floor Slabs and Pavements

The subgrade resulting from the site preparation, as outlined in the recommended earthwork operations section, will provide a fair subgrade for support of pavements and floor slabs. Key concerns for the design and construction of floor slabs are structural support of the slab, stability of the subgrade during construction, and drainage of the cross-section in service.

Floor slabs and other concrete pavements should be placed on a minimum of 4 inches of clean compacted sand meeting MDOT Class II specifications or MDOT 21AA which will remain more stable during concrete placement.

For automobile drives and minimal truck traffic the following section is recommended:

- 1 ½ inch bituminous concrete wearing course (MDOT 5E1 or 4E1)
- 2 ½ inch bituminous concrete leveling course (MDOT 4E1)
- 10 inches untreated aggregate base (MDOT 21AA)

The aggregate base may be reduced to 8 inches in automobile parking areas.

If trucks or buses will regularly use the area, then the following cross section is recommended.

- 1 ½ inch bituminous concrete wearing course (MDOT 5E1 or 4E1)
- 4 ½ inch bituminous concrete leveling course (MDOT 4E1) placed in 2 lifts
- 10 inches untreated aggregate base (MDOT 21AA)

If a traffic count is available, please provide data for a better pavement design.

Portland cement concrete is recommended for areas of sustained loads such as dumpster pads and the approach to the pad for the front wheels of the refuse truck.

For Portland cement concrete, the following section is recommended:

- 8 inches PCC
- 6 inches of untreated aggregate base (MDOT 21AA)

Air entrained MDOT P1 grade concrete with partial slag cement replacement is recommended for new curb and gutter, mainline pavement at intersections & drive approaches or miscellaneous flatwork. If a high-performance concrete pavement is desired, MDOT P1M concrete is recommended. TEC recommends that the proposed concrete mixes effectively mitigate the potential for ASR reactivity utilizing a combination of methods such as partial slag

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

5.5 Floor Slabs and Pavements (Cont'd)

cement substitution, use of low alkali Portland cement, and verification testing of the ASR expansion potential of the proposed fine aggregates and/or combinations of cementitious materials.

The pavement should be properly crowned and shaped in order to provide effective surface drainage and prevent water ponding. A 1.5 percent slope is recommended. Edge drains along the perimeter of the pavement and finger drains around catch basins are recommended to prevent water from infiltrating the subgrade. All drains should be connected to storm sewer or other outlets.

The pavement recommendations presented above are intended to provide a serviceable pavement for an extended period of time. However, all pavements show deterioration with time and require regular maintenance such as occasional repairs of cracks and pot holes. The need for such maintenance efforts is not necessarily indicative of premature pavement failure. The serviceable life of the pavement can be substantially reduced if maintenance and minor repair is not performed in a timely manner.

5.6 Limitations

The recommendations presented in this report are made under the assumption that the soils on-site are represented by those presented in the soil borings.

The field and laboratory data, analysis and recommendations presented in this report are based on the field conditions during the time of this investigation. These conditions may change over the site and a more detailed field investigation will be required. Based on our field and laboratory data these conditions are indicative of the site. Changes and unforeseen conditions may be encountered during the construction period. Therefore, a geotechnical engineer familiar with the site should be present to ensure that proper construction procedures are used.

6.0 DESIGN REVIEW AND FIELD MONITORING

The evaluations and recommendations presented in this report relative to site preparation and building foundations have been formulated on the basis of assumed and provided data relating to the location, type and finished grades for the proposed structure and adjacent areas. Any significant change in this data should be brought to our attention for review and evaluation with respect to the prevailing subsoil conditions.

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

6.0 DESIGN REVIEW AND FIELD MONITORING (Cont'd)

When the building and foundation plans are finalized, a consultation should be arranged with us for a review to verify that the evaluations and recommendations have been properly interpreted.

Soil conditions at the site could vary from those generalized on the basis of test borings made at specific locations. It is therefore recommended that Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc. be retained to provide soil engineering services during the site preparation, excavation and foundation phases of the proposed project. This is to observe compliance with the design concepts, specifications and recommendations. Also, this provides opportunity for design changes to be made in the event that subsurface conditions differ from those anticipated prior to the start of construction.

Osaid Al Duiais

Osaid Al Duiais
Staff Architect



Carey J. Suhan, P.E.
Vice President, Geotechnical
& Environmental Services

OAD/CJS

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

APPENDIX

Test Boring Location Plan

Logs Of Test Borings

Sieve Analysis Results

General Notes For Soil Classification



Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

1343 Rochester Road - PO Box 249 - Troy, Michigan - 48099-0249
 (248) 588-6200 or (313) T-E-S-T-I-N-G
 Fax (248) 588-6232

Boring No.: 1 **Job No.:** 63406 **Project:** Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building, 1145 Tee Cee Drive
Client: Waterford School District c/o Barton Malow **Location:** Waterford, Michigan
Type of Rig: Truck **Drilled By:** I. Mickle
Drilling Method: Solid Stem Augers **Started:** 4/4/2023
Ground Surface Elevation: **Completed:** 4/4/2023

Depth (ft)	Sample Type	N	Strata Change	Soil Classification	w	d	qu
2.5	LS	7	.92	Moist Crushed Stone & Concrete-FILL (11")	7.7	135	
		10		Medium Compact Moist Brown Medium To Fine SAND With Trace Of Gravel & Silt			
5.0	LS	5	4	Loose Moist Brown Fine SAND	11.0	131	
		4					
7.5	LS	3	8	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND	6.4	128	
		3					
10.0	LS	5	8	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND	18.5	121	
		4					
15.0	LS	2	15	Bottom of Boring at 15'	21.6	118	
		3					
		4					

"N" - Standard Penetration Resistance w - H₂O, % of dry weight **Water Encountered:** 8'0"
 SS - 2" I.D. Split Spoon Sample d - Bulk Density, pcf
 LS - Sectional Liner Sample qu - Unconfined Compression, psf **At Completion:** Caved In 7'8"
 ST - Shelby Tube Sample DP - Direct Push
 AS - Auger Sample RC - Rock Core **Boring No. 1**



Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

1343 Rochester Road - PO Box 249 - Troy, Michigan - 48099-0249
 (248) 588-6200 or (313) T-E-S-T-I-N-G
 Fax (248) 588-6232

Boring No.: 2 **Job No.:** 63406 **Project:** Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building, 1145 Tee Cee Drive
Client: Waterford School District c/o Barton Malow **Location:** Waterford, Michigan
Type of Rig: Truck **Drilled By:** I. Mickle
Drilling Method: Solid Stem Augers **Started:** 4/4/2023
Ground Surface Elevation: **Completed:** 4/4/2023

Depth (ft)	Sample Type	N	Strata Change	Soil Classification	w	d	qu
2.5	LS	10	1.1	Moist Crushed Stone & Concrete-FILL	5.2	139	
		14		Medium Compact Moist Brown Fine SAND With Trace Of Silt			
5.0	LS	5	8	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND	7.4	137	
		7					
7.5	LS	6	8	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND	7.4	137	
		7					
10.0	LS	3	8	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND	24.3	120	
		5					
12.5	LS	2	12	Loose Wet Brown Fine SAND With Trace Of Gravel	18.6	121	
		2					
15.0	LS	2	15	Bottom of Boring at 15'			
		3					
17.5							
20.0							
22.5							

"N" - Standard Penetration Resistance w - H₂O, % of dry weight **Water Encountered:** 8'0"
 SS - 2" I.D. Split Spoon Sample d - Bulk Density, pcf
 LS - Sectional Liner Sample qu - Unconfined Compression, psf **At Completion:** Caved In 6'11"
 ST - Shelby Tube Sample DP - Direct Push
 AS - Auger Sample RC - Rock Core **Boring No. 2**



Testing Engineers and Consultants, Inc.

1343 Rochester Road PO Box 249 Troy, Michigan 48099-0249
 248-588-6200 or 313 T-E-S-T-I-N-G
 Fax 248-588-6232

SIEVE ANALYSIS RESULTS

PROJECT: Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building
 1145 Tee Cee Drive
LOCATION: Waterford Township, Michigan
CLIENT: Waterford School District

TEC REPORT NUMBER: 63406

DATE: 4/21/2023

Material Description: Brown Medium to Fine Sand With
 Trace of Gravel & Silt

Date Sampled: 4/4/23

Sample Source / Depth: B-1 @ 2.5'

Sampled By: I. Mickle

Sample Location:

TEC Lab Sample Number: 1873

Intended Use:

Remarks:

AGGREGATE ANALYSIS					SAMPLE DATA	
Sieve No.	Total Weight Retained	Total Percent Retained	Total Percent Passing	Specification Range		
3"					Initial Sample Weight (g)	255.4
2-1/2"					Weight After Wash (g)	231.1
1-1/2"					Loss in Weight (g)	24.3
1"					Loss by Wash (%)	9.5%
3/4"						
1/2"		0.0	100.0			
3/8"	1.4	0.5	99.5			
#4	9.4	3.7	96.3			
#10	27.5	10.8	89.2			
#20	52.5	20.6	79.4			
#30	70.5	27.6	72.4			
#40	105.3	41.2	58.8		Tested By:	J. Johnson
#100	218.2	85.4	14.6		Reviewed By:	G. Putt
#200	231.1	90.5	9.5			
Total Sample	255.4	100.0	0.0			
Test Method:	ASTM C117/C136	X	AASHTO T11/T27		MTM 108/109	
Remarks:						
Respectfully Submitted: Testing Engineers and Consultants, Inc.						



Testing Engineers and Consultants, Inc.

1343 Rochester Road PO Box 249 Troy, Michigan 48099-0249
 248-588-6200 or 313 T-E-S-T-I-N-G
 Fax 248-588-6232

SIEVE ANALYSIS RESULTS

PROJECT: Warehouse/Bulk Storage Building
 1145 Tee Cee Drive
LOCATION: Waterford Township, Michigan
CLIENT: Waterford School District

TEC REPORT NUMBER: 63406

DATE: 4/21/2023

Material Description: Brown Fine Sand With Trace of Silt

Date Sampled: 4/4/23

Sample Source / Depth: B-2 @ 5"

Sampled By: I. Mickle

Sample Location:

TEC Lab Sample Number: 1874

Intended Use:

Remarks:

AGGREGATE ANALYSIS					SAMPLE DATA	
Sieve No.	Total Weight Retained	Total Percent Retained	Total Percent Passing	Specification Range		
3"					Initial Sample Weight (g)	236.9
2-1/2"					Weight After Wash (g)	229.7
1-1/2"					Loss in Weight (g)	7.2
1"					Loss by Wash (%)	3.0%
3/4"						
1/2"						
3/8"		0.0	100.0			
#4	1.1	0.5	99.5			
#10	1.5	0.6	99.4			
#20	2.0	0.8	99.2			
#30	3.4	1.4	98.6			
#40	21.4	9.0	91.0		Tested By:	J. Johnson
#100	219.7	92.7	7.3		Reviewed By:	G. Putt
#200	229.7	97.0	3.0			
Total Sample	236.9	100.0	0.0			
Test Method:	ASTM C117/C136	X	AASHTO T11/T27		MTM 108/109	
Remarks:						
Respectfully Submitted: Testing Engineers and Consultants, Inc.						

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

SOIL DESCRIPTIONS

In order to provide uniformity throughout our projects, the following nomenclature has been adopted to describe soil characteristics:

CONSISTENCY AND RELATIVE DENSITY

COHESIVE SOILS			GRANULAR SOILS	
UNCONFINED COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH, PSF	□N□ VALUES	CONSISTENCY	□N□VALUES	RELATIVE DENSITY
Below 500	0 □ 2	Very Soft	0 □ 4	Very Loose
500 □ 1,000	3 □ 4	Soft	5 □ 10	Loose
1,000 □ 2,000	5 □ 8	Plastic	11 □ 30	Medium Compact
2,000 □ 4,000	9 □ 15	Firm	31 □ 50	Compact
4,000 □ 8,000	16 □ 30	Stiff	50+	Dense
8,000 □ 16,000	31 □ 50	Ex. Stiff		
Over 16,000	51+	Hard		

Material Types By Particle Size

BOULDERS

COBBLES

GRAVEL

COARSE SAND

MEDIUM SAND

ASTM D2487

Stones Over 12□In Diameter

Stones 3□To 12□In Diameter

#4 To 3□Diameter

#10 To #4 Sieves

#40 To #10 Sieves

Testing Engineers & Consultants, Inc.

Mr. John Keglovitz
Waterford School District
May 15, 2023

TEC Report: 63406

SOIL DESCRIPTIONS (Cont'd)

Material Types By Particle Size

FINE SAND

SILT

CLAY

PEAT

MARL

SWAMP BOTTOM DEPOSITS

ASTM D2487

#200 To #40 Sieves

Minus #200 Sieve Material,
Fairly Non-Plastic, Falls Below
A-Line

Minus #200 Sieve Material Plastic
Material That Has A Tendency To
Stick Together, Can Be Rolled
Into Fine Rods When Moistened;
Falls Above A-Line

Black Organic Material
Containing Partially Decayed
Vegetable Matter

Fresh Water Deposits Of Calcium
Carbonate, Often Containing
Percentages Of Peat, Clay
& Fine Sand

Mixtures Of Peat, Marl,
Vegetation & Fine Sand
Containing Large Amounts Of
Decayable Organic Material

SECTION 01 0400 - COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

This Section includes administrative and supervisory requirements necessary for coordinating construction operations including, but not necessarily limited to, the following:

1. General project coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Coordination Drawings.
4. General installation provisions.
5. Cleaning and protection.
6. Coordination program.

- B. Related Section: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 6000 Section "Product Requirements" for coordinating materials and equipment for general installation.
2. Division 01 7300 Section "Execution Requirements" for Layout and Measurements, specifies procedures for field engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations included in various Sections of these Specifications to assure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included under different Sections that depend upon each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in the sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components to assure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items schedule for later installation.
- B. Where necessary, prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and attendance at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for the Owner and separate Contractors where coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of schedules.

2. Installation and removal of temporary facilities.
3. Delivery and processing of submittals.
4. Progress meetings.
5. Project closeout activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare coordination drawings for above ceiling work, equipment rooms and other areas where careful coordination is needed for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities. Prepare drawings where limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components.
 1. Show the relationship of components on separate Shop Drawings.
 2. Indicate required installation sequence.
- B. Staff Names: Within fifteen (15) calendar days of "Notice to Proceed," submit a list of the Contractor's principal staff assignments, including the Superintendent and other personnel in attendance at the site; identify individuals, their duties and responsibilities. List their addresses and telephone numbers.
 1. Post copies of the list in the Project meeting room, the temporary field office, and each temporary telephone.
- C. Other Project names, addresses and information:
 1. Lists of sub-contractors and erectors.
 2. List of suppliers and manufacturers.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (Not applicable)

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION PROVISIONS

- A. Inspection of Conditions: Require the Installer of each component to inspect both the substrate and conditions under which Work is to be performed. Proceed when unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Coordinate temporary enclosures with required inspections and tests, to minimize the necessity of uncovering completed construction.

3.2 COORDINATION PROGRAM

- A. It shall be the responsibility of the Construction Manager/General Contractor to coordinate the equipment room requirements and the above ceiling space requirements of the various subcontractors and to determine that adequate clearance is allowed with respect to their equipment and the building.
- B. The Coordination Program shall consist of a series of meetings with all trades involved and the preparation of installation drawings prepared from base drawings produced by the Sheet Metal Subcontractor. The Mechanical, Electrical and Fire Protection Subcontractors shall use the base drawings for producing their individual installation drawing overlays for coordination with other trades.
- C. The following sequence shall be followed:

1. After the award of contract and prior to construction the Construction Manager/General Contractor will schedule a meeting to introduce the Coordination Program and determine its implication to the progress schedule. Attendees shall include the Construction Manager/General Contractor, Owner's Representative, Architect/Engineer and all subcontractors responsible for work in equipment rooms and in or above the ceilings which includes (but is not limited to) those items below:
 - a. Recessed lighting fixtures.
 - b. Plumbing waste, vent and roof drainage.
 - c. Steam, condensate and all other pitched services.
 - d. Ductwork and appurtenances.
 - e. Fire protection (sprinkler system).
 - f. HVAC piping.
 - g. Plumbing, supply and service piping.
 - h. Cable tray.
 - i. Electrical conduit.

(1) The above list, in descending order, is the precedence for space priority. Recessed light fixtures and space for their installation have first priority, plumbing waste, vent and roof drainage has second priority, etc.
2. The Construction Manager/General Contractor shall confirm that the following have been provided to the Sheet Metal Subcontractor prior to commencing the base drawings:
 - a. Approved structural steel drawings.
 - b. Clearance requirements for plumbing, piping, etc. from the Mechanical Subcontractor.
 - c. Clearance requirements for recessed lighting, cable trays, etc. from the Electrical Subcontractor.
 - d. Clearance requirements for piping from the Fire Protection Subcontractor.
3. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall prepare and provide the Mechanical, Electrical and Fire Protection Subcontractors with reproducible transparent drawings which shall serve as the base drawings. The base drawings shall show column center lines, interior partition locations, and ceiling heights.
4. The Sheet Metal Subcontractor, with reference and consideration to the structural, mechanical, electrical, fire protection, and plumbing requirements provided and the reflected ceiling plans, shall draw, to scale (minimum 1/4" scale), the proposed ductwork installation showing duct sizes, equipment layouts, and dimensions from column lines and distance from finished floors to bottom of ducts and equipment. In congested areas, the Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall, in addition, prepare drawings in Section view.
5. The base drawings with ductwork layouts shall be produced in sequence as mandated by the project schedule. The earliest area indicated in the schedule will receive the first effort, etc.
6. When the base drawings for the earliest scheduled area have been completed (time limitation as determined in the initial coordination meeting), the Sheet Metal Subcontractor shall provide the Construction Manager/General Contractor with one set of mylars for each participant in the effort. Upon receipt of the base drawings from the Construction Manager/General Contractor each participant shall incorporate on the drawings, their proposed installation. Each of the subcontractors proposed installation drawings shall indicate to scale, size, equipment layout, equipment clearance requirements, dimensions from column centerlines and distance from the finish floor to bottom of equipment, piping, conduits, etc. The Contract Drawings shall be followed as a general guide for the proposed installation drawings.
7. The major components to be indicated include (but are not limited to):

- a. Roof drain leaders.
 - b. Waste and vent piping.
 - c. Fire protection piping.
 - d. Plumbing and lab service piping.
 - e. HVAC and Mechanical ductwork routing.
 - f. Electrical conduit and Cable tray runs.
 - g. Contract ceiling heights and Soffit locations.
 - h. Access points for access to valves and Dampers.
 - i. Firewall penetrations.
8. Prior to fabrication of ductwork and within a period of not to exceed two (2) calendar weeks after distribution of the mylars to the individual participants, the Construction Manager/General Contractor will schedule a meeting with the Owner's Representative, the Architect/Engineers and participating Subcontractors at which time areas of conflict shall be resolved through the following process:
- a. The transparent tracings shall be overlaid on a light table to identify areas of conflict. All parties shall then cooperate in resolving the conflicts.
 - b. The Owner's Representative and the Architect/Engineer reserve the right to determine space priority of the Subcontractors in the event of interference between piping, conduits, ducts and equipment of the various Subcontractors.
 - c. Records of the areas of conflict and the names of the subcontractor who is to make modifications to their drawings shall be kept by the Construction Manager/General Contractor. This record shall be updated on a weekly basis and shall be incorporated into the coordination meeting minutes.
 - d. Once all areas of conflict are resolved, each participant shall revise their drawings and shall submit for review. After review, ductwork can be fabricated, and installation of work can begin. A permanent record of the agreement shall be entered on each Subcontractors' installation drawings, acknowledged by all participants' by signature in a space provided for this purpose. The Construction Manager/General Contractor shall provide and distribute two graphic copies of each subcontractor's signed installation drawings to all parties involved. Revisions of drawings as a result of the coordination process shall not be considered an extra and will not result in a change to the contract.
 - e. The above drawings, review and coordination process will be repeated until all areas on the Project have been coordinated.
9. Shop drawings shall be modified through the coordination process to reflect the final resolved locations of equipment prior to submittal for review.
10. In the event a Subcontractor fails to cooperate in the Coordination Program, he shall be held responsible for all costs incurred for adjustments to the work of others made necessary to accommodate the uncooperative Subcontractor's installations.
11. When a Change Order request is issued, the affected Subcontractors shall review the Coordination Drawings and bring to the attention of the Construction Manager/General Contractor any revisions necessary to the work of others affected by the Change Order.
- D. At the completion of the project, each subcontractor shall provide the Construction Manager/General Contractor with a reproducible transparent drawing of the installation drawings to be forwarded to the Owner.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials in place, during handling and installation. Apply protective covering where required to assure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

- B. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

- C. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction activities to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period. Where applicable, such exposures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Excessive static or dynamic loading.
 - 2. Excessive internal or external pressures.
 - 3. Excessively high or low temperatures.
 - 4. Thermal shock.
 - 5. Excessively high or low humidity.
 - 6. Air contamination or pollution.
 - 7. Water or ice.
 - 8. Solvents.
 - 9. Chemicals.
 - 10. Radiation.
 - 11. Puncture.
 - 12. Abrasion.
 - 13. Heavy traffic.
 - 14. Soiling, staining and corrosion.
 - 15. Bacteria.
 - 16. Rodent and insect infestation.
 - 17. Electrical current.
 - 18. Improper lubrication.
 - 19. Unusual wear or other misuse.
 - 20. Contact between incompatible materials.
 - 21. Misalignment.
 - 22. Excessive weathering.
 - 23. Unprotected storage.
 - 24. Improper shipping or handling.
 - 25. Theft.
 - 26. Vandalism.

END OF SECTION 01 0400

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other miscellaneous submittals.
 - 1. Shop drawings and Samples
 - 2. Product data submittal procedures.
 - 3. Shop Drawing and Samples Transmittal Form.
 - 4. Contract Close-out Deliverables Form.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 0000 through 33 0000 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals (Shop Drawings, Samples, Product Data, Catalog Cuts, etc.): Written and graphic information that requires Architect's **and Construction Manager's** responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings may be provided at Architect's discretion and at extra cost to Contractor for use in preparing submittals.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. **Architect reserves** the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **Architect's** receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow twenty (20) calendar days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. **Architect** will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 2. Resubmittal Review: Allow eighteen (18) calendar days for review of each resubmittal.
 3. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow twenty (20) calendar days for initial review of each submittal.
 4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow twenty (20) calendar days for review of each submittal.
- D. Shop Drawing Submittal Procedures: The procedures and quantity of drawings, catalog cuts, samples and other information for submittal are minimum. The Contractor and Architect will finalize format at the Project Kick-Off Meeting.
1. Contractor to Construction Manager and then to Architect
 - a. All submittals shall be sent as pdf files via email.
 - b. Each submittal shall include one pdf that includes the Submittal Transmittal as provided in this specification (completely filled out) and all other 8.5 x 11 documents as a single pdf file.
 - c. Submittal documents that are not 8.5 x 11 shall be submitted as a separate pdf file for each size documents. For instance, 24" x 36" sheets shall be sent as a separate pdf. Always include the separate pdf file with the filled out transmittal with each submittal pdf.
 2. Architect to CM to Contractor
 - a. A pdf file of each reviewed submittal will be sent via email.
- E. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 4 x 5 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Architect.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Name and email address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and email address of supplier.
 - g. Name and website address of manufacturer.
 - h. Contractors Submittal number
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Other necessary identification.
- F. Deviations: **Highlight and encircle**, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.

- G. Transmittal: Package each submittal item individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Do not group submittals related to different specification sections. Transmit each submittal using the official transmittal form. Architect received submittals from sources other than General Contractor will be discarded without review.
1. Transmittal Form: **Use submittal form included at the end of Specification.**
 2. Form:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Destination (To:).
 - d. Source (From:).
 - e. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
 - f. Category and type of submittal.
 - g. Submittal purpose and description.
 - h. Specification Section number and title.
 - i. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - j. Transmittal number, **numbered consecutively**.
 - k. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
 - l. Remarks.
 - m. Signature of transmitter.
- H. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with Architect's "REVIEWED FOR CONSTRUCTION" or Architect's "REVIEWED AS NOTED" stamp
- I. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- J. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating Architect's "REVIEWED FOR CONSTRUCTION" or "REVIEWED AS NOTED" stamp and Construction Manager's or General Contractor's release for construction stamp.
1. DO NOT USE Shop Drawings noted "XRR = RETURNED FOR CORRECTIONS" for construction or fabrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
1. Submit electronic submittals directly to extranet specifically established for Project.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Standard color charts.
 - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - g. Printed performance curves.
 - h. Operational range diagrams.
 - i. Mill reports.
 - j. Standard product operating and maintenance manuals.
 - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - n. Notation of coordination requirements.
 4. Submit Product Data concurrent with Samples.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.
 - b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shop work manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Design calculations.
 - j. Compliance with specified standards.
 - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least **8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm)** but no larger than **24 by 36 inches (750 by 1000 mm)**.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

- p. Generic description of Sample.
 - q. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - r. Sample source.
 - s. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
2. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
- a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
 - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
3. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit one (1) full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, **through Construction Manager**, will return submittal with options selected.
4. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
- a. Number of Samples: Submit number of samples as indicated in Part 1.4 "Submittal Procedures".
 - 1. Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
 - 2. If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
- 1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
 - 2. Room name, room number, space and location.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Construction Manager's action.
- G. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."

- H. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- J. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."
- K. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
 - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
 - 4. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of subcontractor list, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit two (2) copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
 - 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
 - 3. Test and Inspection Reports: Comply with requirements in Division 01 4000 Section "Quality Requirements."
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 3100 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements in Division 01 3200 Section "Construction Progress Documentation."
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- F. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- G. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

- H. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- K. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- L. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
 - 2. Date of evaluation.
 - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
 - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - 5. Description of product.
 - 6. Test procedures and results.
 - 7. Limitations of use.
- M. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 4000 Section "Quality Requirements."
- N. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- P. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements.
- Q. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 7700 Section "Closeout Procedures" for Operation and Maintenance Data."
- R. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- S. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product

or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
 2. Required substrate tolerances.
 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
 4. Required installation tolerances.
 5. Required adjustments.
 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- T. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:
1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
 4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- U. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles and term of the coverage.
- V. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to Construction Manager; do not submit to Architect, **except as required in "Action Submittals" Article.**
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return the entire submittal for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit three (3) copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with Contractor's review approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Construction Manager's or General Contractor's review approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action to be taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will return it to the Construction Manager or General Contractor with review comments for their review.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

3.3 ARCHITECT'S FORMS

- A. Shop Drawings and Samples Transmittal form, attached at end of Section.
- B. Contract Close-out Deliverables form, attached at end of Section.

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Construction Manager.
- C. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
- D. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.
- E. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

- F. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
- H. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- G. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, through Construction Manager, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
 2. Payment for these services will be made from testing and inspecting allowances, as authorized by Change Orders.
 3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, **and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.**
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.

4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 3300 Section "Submittal Procedures."
- D. **Retesting/Reinspecting:** Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. **Testing Agency Responsibilities:** Cooperate with Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractors in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Contractors promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- F. **Associated Services:** Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel.
1. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 2. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 3. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 4. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.
- G. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCEPTABLE TESTING AGENCIES

- A. Construction Manager will select testing agency before construction begins.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
 - 2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 7329 Section "Cutting and Patching."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
- OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
1. Substitutions Request Procedures.
 2. Product Substitutions and Options.
 3. Substitution Request Form. (included at end of this Specification Section)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, **except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise.** Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions (after selection of successful bidder): Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests Procedures: Submit three (3) copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request must be proposed and submitted only to the Construction Manager or General Contractor. Substitution Requests must not be sent directly to the Architect.
 2. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided at end of Section.
 3. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and other separate Contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - j. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - k. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 4. Architect/Engineer shall have right to reject proposed substitution without explanation.
 5. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within Seven (7) calendar days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify General Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within Ten (10) calendar days of receipt of request, or Seven (7) calendar days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. **Should the Architect not respond within Twelve (12) calendar days of the dated date of Request, the proposed substitution is considered REJECTED.**
 - b. Form of Acceptance: Construction Change Directive (CCD).
 - c. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
 - d. Owner or Architect does not have to give any reason for rejection of substitutions.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 3300 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
 - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 2. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
 - 4. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
 - 5. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
 - 6. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weather-tight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
 - 7. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
 - 8. Protect stored products from damage.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 - 2. Specified Form: Forms are included with the Specifications. Prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 - 3. Refer to Divisions 02 0000 through Divisions 33 0000 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS and SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
 7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product acceptable to the Architect.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:
1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
 - a. The product is a single source item.
Substitutions will not be considered.
 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions may be considered.
 3. Manufacturer's Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions will not be considered.
 4. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - a. Substitutions by non-listed manufacturers will not be considered.
 5. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by a specified manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.

6. **Basis-of-Design Products:** Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Product" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, design profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named.
 - a. Provide Basis-of Design product or by one of the listed manufacturers.
 - b. Substitutions of other products will not be considered.
7. **Visual Matching Specification:** Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
8. **Visual Selection Specification:** Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. **Standard Range:** Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. **Full Range:** Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS CRITERIA

- A. **Timing:** Architect may consider requests for substitution if received within thirty (30) calendar days after the "Notice to Proceed" or before the first (1st) "Application for Payment." Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect without explanation.
- B. **Conditions:** Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action or reason, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
 2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
 3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 5. Requested substitution will not affect work of other Trades Contractor's construction time schedule.
 6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

- 3.1 Architect's "Substitution Request" form included at end of this Specification Section.

END OF SECTION 01 6000



architects planners interiors

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

Project: _____

Substitution Request Number: _____

From: _____

To: _____

Date: _____

A/E Project Number: _____

Re: _____

Contract For: _____

Specification Title: _____

Description: _____

Section: _____ Page: _____

Article/Paragraph: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

Trade Name: _____ Model No.: _____

Installer: _____ Address: _____ Phone: _____

History: New product 2-5 years old 5-10 yrs old More than 10 years old

Differences between proposed substitution and specified product: _____

Point-by-point comparative data attached - < REQUIRED BY A/E >

Reason for not providing specified item: _____

Similar Installation:

Project: _____ Architect: _____

Address: _____ Owner: _____

_____ Date Installed: _____

Proposed substitution affects other parts of Work: No Yes; explain _____

Savings to Owner for accepting substitution (if applicable): _____ (\$ _____).

Proposed substitution changes Contract Time: No Yes [Add] [Deduct] _____ days.

Supporting Data Attached: Drawings Product Data Samples Tests Reports
< REQUIRED BY A/E >

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST (CONT'D)

The Undersigned certifies:

- Proposed substitution has been fully investigated and determined to be equal or superior in all respects to specified product.
- Same warranty will be furnished for proposed substitution as for specified product.
- Same maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable, is available.
- Proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades and will not affect or delay progress schedule.
- Cost data as stated above is complete. Claims for additional costs related to accepted substitution which may subsequently become apparent are to be waived.
- Proposed substitution does not affect dimensions and functional clearances.
- Payment will be made for changes to building design, including A/E design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the substitution.
- Coordination, installation, and changes in the Work as necessary for accepted substitution will be complete in all respects.

Submitted by: _____

Signed by: _____

Firm: _____

Address: _____

Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

Note: Should the Architect not respond within Twelve (12) calendar days of the dated date of Request, the proposed substitution is considered rejected.

- Substitution approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- Substitution approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 01330.
- Substitution rejected - Use specified materials.
- Substitution Request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: _____ Date: _____

Printed name: _____ Title: _____

Additional Comments: Contractor Subcontractor Supplier Manufacturer A/E

cc: Technical Specifications Committee

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General installation of products.
 - 2. Starting and adjusting.
 - 3. Protection of installed construction.
 - 4. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 01 3300 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 2. Division 01 7329 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.
- B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

- C. Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
 2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility, Owner and Architect that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Owner and Architect not less than seven (7) calendar days in advance of proposed utility interruptions. Provide information on length of interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's and Architect's written permission.
- D. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- E. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.

4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **8 feet (2.4 m)** in spaces without a suspended ceiling.
 - B. Building Envelope Integrity: The completed project must provide a building enclosure that does not allow water to penetrate the building envelope. Outside air infiltration into the building must be minimized unless controlled or part of hvac system operation. Outside air infiltration is not allowable in a quantity that can allow freezing or negatively impact piping (plumbing, fire protection, hvac), hvac systems, electrical systems or any other building system.
 - C. Structural Integrity: All walls, ceilings, soffits and other components must be adequately supported to remain plumb and square. Provide bracing as required to prevent sway, cracking or collapse.
 - D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
 - E. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
 - F. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
 - G. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.
 - H. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
 - I. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.
 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
 - J. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
 - K. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.
- 3.4 PROGRESS CLEANING
- A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) calendar days during normal weather or three (3) calendar days if the temperature is expected to rise above **80 deg F (27 deg C)**.

3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
 - C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.5 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
 - B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.
 - C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
 - D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 4000 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.6 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.7 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 7329 Section "Cutting and Patching."
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching of items indicated but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Architectural work.
 - 2. Structural work.
 - 3. Mechanical work.
 - 4. Electrical work.
 - 5. Partial Demolition work.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Divisions 02 0000 through Divisions 33 0000 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
 - 2. Division 07 8413 Section "Penetration Fire-stopping" for patching fire-rated construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
 - 1. Consult with Architect and Structural Engineer before beginning work.
 - a. Provide work program for removal and shoring of the existing structural members and framing conditions of the building.
 - 2. Comply with all requirements of governmental, local and agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or results that increase maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include, but not limited to, the following:

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Fire-suppression systems.
4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
5. Control systems.
6. Communication systems.
7. Electrical wiring systems.
8. Operating systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include, but not limited to, the following:]

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
4. Equipment supports.
5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
 - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
 - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.
- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Divisions 31 Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance.
 4. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 5. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 6. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weather-tight condition.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7329

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies cast-in place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
 - 1. Footings.
 - 2. Foundation walls.
 - 3. Slabs-on-grade (interior and exterior supported slabs shown on structural drawings).
 - 4. Concrete curing process and procedures.
 - 5. Concrete admixtures
 - 6. Curing compounds, sealers and hardeners.
 - 7. Under-slab vapor barriers.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for unit pricing requests specified in this section.
 - 2. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternatives which affect this section.
 - 3. Division 07 Section "Building Insulation" for underslab insulation.
 - 4. Division 09 Sections for requirements relating specified floor coverings to finishing and curing of interior concrete floor slabs.
 - 5. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for drainage fill under slabs-on-grade.
 - 6. Division 32 Section "Cement Concrete Pavements, Curbs and Gutters" for exterior concrete other than exterior supported slabs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.
 - 1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
 - 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.
- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.
- C. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
- D. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure and/or floor slabs.
 - 1. Location of construction joints is to be coordinated with control joint layout and is subject to approval of the Architect.
- E. Samples: For vapor barrier.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Qualification Data: For Installer and noted manufacturers.
- C. Product Data: For each type of product indicated or proposed for use on the project.
- D. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:
 - 1. Cementitious materials.
 - 2. Admixtures.
 - 3. Steel reinforcement and accessories.
 - 4. Curing compounds.
 - 5. Floor and slab treatments.
 - 6. Bonding agents.
 - 7. Adhesives.
 - 8. Vapor barriers.
 - 9. Semi-rigid joint filler.
 - 10. Joint-filler strips.
- E. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
 - 1. Aggregates. **Note:** Prior to submittal of proposed mix designs, include aggregate supplier's service record data indicating absence of deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali aggregate reactivity (AAR) or alkali silica reactivity (ASR).
- F. Minutes of pre-installation conference.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. **Installer Qualifications:** A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.
- B. **Manufacturer Qualifications:** A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- C. **Testing Agency Services**
 - 1. The Construction Manager/Owner will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent materials engineer to perform quality assurance testing of concrete materials, to confirm re-bar placement, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Testing Agency shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.
 - 2. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - 3. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
- D. **Source Limitations:** Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from one source, and obtain admixtures through one source from a single manufacturer.
- E. **ACI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specification for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."
- F. **CRSI Publications:** Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. MSP-1, "Manual of Standard Practice."
- G. **Pre-installation Conference:** Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
 - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
 - c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
 - d. Concrete subcontractor.
 - e. Special concrete finish subcontractor.

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints, and joint-filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, vapor-barrier installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.
 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures including but not limited to heating of materials, heated enclosures, and insulating blankets.
- B. Hot-Weather Concreting: Comply fully with the recommendations of ACI 306.
 1. Well in advance of proposed concreting operations, advise the architect of planned protective measures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- B. Forms for Cylindrical Columns, Pedestals, and Supports: Metal, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic, paper, or fiber tubes that will produce surfaces with gradual or abrupt irregularities not exceeding specified formwork surface class. Provide units with sufficient wall thickness to resist plastic concrete loads without detrimental deformation.
- C. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, **3/4 by 3/4 inch**, minimum.
- D. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

- E. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
 - 1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.
- F. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off metal or glass-fiber-reinforced plastic form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60**, deformed.
- B. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82, as drawn.
- C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60**, plain-steel bars, cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, II or III. At contractor's option supplement with the following (only if historical mix design break data is available for submittal):
 - a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
 - b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - 2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C 595, Type IS, portland blast-furnace slag cement.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 3S coarse aggregate or better, graded - typical except for architecturally exposed concrete. Provide Class 5S for architecturally exposed concrete. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
 - 1. Foundations, Walls and Piers: Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1-1/2 inches.
 - 2. Floor Slabs on Grade: Nominal Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
- C. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

- D. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.6 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.
- C. Water Vapor Reducing Admixture
1. At all new foundation walls and slab on grade locations (including exterior slab on grade), include Vapor Lock 20/20 admixture as part of concrete mix.
 2. Include water vapor reducing admixture as part of the concrete mix at all new concrete light pole bases.
 - a. Manufacturer: Specialty Products Group, Smithville, Ontario
 - b. Sales Representative: ConTech Sales Group, Rochester Hills, MI. Phone: 248-318-4880.
 - c. Follow manufacturers recommendations for concrete mix.

2.7 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Vapor Barrier must meet or exceed the following standards:
1. ASTM E 1745, Class B or better.
 2. ASTM E 96 Water Vapor Transmission Rate: Less than or equal to 0.007 Grains/Ft.²/Hr.
- B. Available Products:
1. "Stego Wrap 15 Mil. Vapor Barrier" by Stego Industries: (877) 464-7843
 2. "Vaporguard" by Reef Industries: (713) 507-4251
 3. "Perminator 15 Mil. Under-slab Vapor Barrier" by W.R. Meadows: (800) 214-2100
 4. "Reflex 275" by Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing: (800) 527-7092
- C. Accessories
1. Manufacturer's recommended pressure-sensitive seam tape.
 2. Manufacturer's recommended vapor-proofing mastic.
 3. Pipe Boots: Construct penetration seals from vapor barrier material, pressure-sensitive seam tape and/or mastic in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- A. Granular Sub-Base: Clean mixture of crushed stone or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448, Size 57, with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.

2.8 FLOOR AND SLAB TREATMENTS

- A. Slip-Resistive Emery Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, non-glazing, abrasive, crushed emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 20 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials with 100 percent passing **3/8-inch** sieve, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-
 - a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; Emery.
 - b. Dayton Superior Corporation; Emery Non-Slip.
 - c. Emeri-Crete, Inc.; Emeri-Topcrete.
 - d. Lambert Corporation; EMAG-20.
 - e. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Grip It.
 - f. Metalcrete Industries; Metco Anti-Skid Aggregate.
- B. Un-pigmented Mineral Dry-Shake Floor Hardener: Factory-packaged dry combination of portland cement, graded quartz aggregate, and plasticizing admixture.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-
 - a. Burke by Edoco; NonMetallic Floor Hardener.
 - b. ChemMasters; Concolor.
 - c. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Conshake 500.
 - d. Dayton Superior Corporation; Quartz Tuff.
 - e. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Surfex.
 - f. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Tycron.
 - g. Lambert Corporation; Colorhard.
 - h. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Quartzplate FF.
 - i. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Maximent.
 - j. Metalcrete Industries; Floor Quartz.
 - k. Scofield, L. M. Company; Lithochrome Color Hardener.
 - l. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Hard Top.
 - m. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Durag Premium.
- C. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment (noted on architectural drawings as Concrete Hardener and Sealer): Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or silicate materials and proprietary components; odorless; colorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-
 - a. Burke by Edoco; Titan Hard.
 - b. ChemMasters; Chemisil Plus.
 - c. ChemTec International; ChemTec One.
 - d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Intraseal.
 - e. Curecrete Distribution Inc.; Ashford Formula.
 - f. Dayton Superior Corporation; Day-Chem Sure Hard.
 - g. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Euco Diamond Hard.
 - h. Kaufman Products, Inc.; SureHard.
 - i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Seal Hard.
 - j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Liqui-Hard.
 - k. Metalcrete Industries; Floorsaver.

- l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Duranox.
- m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Buff Hard.
- n. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Industraseal.
- o. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Vexcon StarSeal PS.

2.9 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-

- a. Axim Concrete Technologies; Cimfilm.
- b. Burke by Edoco; BurkeFilm.
- c. ChemMasters; Spray-Film.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Aquafilm.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Film.
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucobar.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Vapor Aid.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Lambco Skin.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; E-Con.
- j. MBT Protection and Repair, Div. of ChemRex; Confilm.
- k. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Evapre.
- l. Metalcrete Industries; Waterhold.
- m. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Monofilm.
- n. Sika Corporation, Inc.; SikaFilm.
- o. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Finishing Aid.
- p. Unitex; Pro-Film.
- q. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Monofilm ER.
- r. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Certi-Vex EnvioAssist.

- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately **9 oz./sq. yd.** when dry.

- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

- D. Water: Potable.

- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, non-dissipating.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following-

- a. Anti-Hydro International, Inc.; AH Clear Cure WB.
- b. Burke by Edoco; Spartan Cote WB II.
- c. ChemMasters; Safe-Cure & Seal 20.
- d. Conspec Marketing & Manufacturing Co., Inc., a Dayton Superior Company; Cure and Seal WB.
- e. Dayton Superior Corporation; Safe Cure and Seal (J-18).
- f. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Aqua Cure VOX.
- g. Kaufman Products, Inc.; Cure & Seal 309 Emulsion.
- h. Lambert Corporation; Glazecote Sealer-20.
- i. L&M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Dress & Seal WB.

- j. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Vocomp-20.
- k. Metalcrete Industries; Metcure.
- l. Nox-Crete Products Group, Kinsman Corporation; Cure & Seal 150E.
- m. Symons Corporation, a Dayton Superior Company; Cure & Seal 18 Percent E.
- n. Tamms Industries, Inc.; Clearseal WB 150.
- o. Unitex; Hydro Seal.
- p. US Mix Products Company; US Spec Hydrasheen 15 percent
- q. Vexcon Chemicals, Inc.; Starseal 309.

2.10 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
- B. Semi-rigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 per ASTM D 2240.
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- D. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.11 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from **1/8 inch** and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, **1/8 to 1/4 inch** or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than **4100 psi** at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from **1/8 inch** and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
 - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
 - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, **1/8 to 1/4 inch** or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
 - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than **5000 psi** at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.12 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Review: Do not begin concrete operations until proposed mix has been reviewed by architect.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- C. Prepare design mixes for each type and strength of concrete determined by either laboratory trial mix or field test data bases, as follows:
 - 1. Proportion normal-weight concrete according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301.
- D. Mix design submittal shall include:
 - 1. Project name
 - 2. Project component which pertains to submitted mix design
 - 3. Admixtures
 - 4. Historical break data from past projects on which the proposed mix was used
 - 5. General Contractor or Construction Manager review stamp
- E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement in concrete as follows:
 - 1. Fly Ash: 25 percent.
 - 2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.
 - 3. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 25 percent.
 - 4. Combined Fly Ash or Pozzolan and Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: 75 percent portland cement minimum, with fly ash or pozzolan not exceeding 25 percent.
 - 5. Note that fly ash and slag may not be used in any interior or exterior slab on grade or any exposed concrete areas.
- F. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- G. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 - 3. Use non-chloride accelerating admixture in concrete slabs placed at ambient temperatures below 50 degrees F.
 - 4. Use air-entraining admixture in exterior exposed concrete.
 - 5. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.13 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Footings and Foundation Walls: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **3000 psi** at 28 days.
 - 2. Minimum cement content – 470 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.58

3. Slump Limit: **8 inches** for concrete with verified slump of **2 to 4 inches** before adding high-range water-reducing admixture or plasticizing admixture, plus or minus **1 inch**.

B. Slabs-on-Grade (Interior): Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **3500 psi** at 28 days.
2. Minimum cement content – 517 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.53
3. Slump Limit: **4 inches**, plus or minus **1 inch**.
4. Air Content: Do not allow air content of troweled finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
5. Include water vapor reducing admixture.

C. Exterior Exposed Concrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mixture as follows:

1. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi** at 28 days.
2. Minimum cement content – 564 # /cy, Maximum W/C 0.45
3. Slump Limit: **4 inches**.
4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.0 percent at point of delivery for **1-1/2-inch** nominal maximum aggregate size.
5. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for **1-inch** or **3/4-inch** nominal maximum aggregate size.

- D. Mix Adjustments: Provided that no additional expense to owner is involved, contractor may submit for architect's review requests for adjustment to approved concrete mixes when circumstances such as changed project conditions, weather, or unfavorable test results occur. Include laboratory test data substantiating specified properties with mix adjustment requests.

2.14 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.15 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M, and furnish batch ticket information.
1. When air temperature is between **85 and 90 deg F**, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above **90 deg F**, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347R as abrupt or gradual, as follows:

1. Class A, **1/8 inch** for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
 2. Class B, **1/4 inch** for rough-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Fabricate forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- H. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- I. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.
- J. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- K. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than **50 deg F** for 24 hours after placing concrete, if concrete is hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations are maintained.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.

- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.4 VAPOR BARRIERS

- A. Vapor Barriers: Place, protect, and repair vapor barriers according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Lap joints **6 inches** and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
 - 2. Place vapor barrier sheeting with the longest dimension parallel with the direction of the concrete pour.
 - 3. Seal all penetrations using site constructed boots, mastic, pressure-sensitive tape, etc.
- B. Course Graded Granular Sub-Base: Install over rough graded building pad.
- C. Coordinate installation of vapor barrier and use of blotter course and/or capillary break course with the anticipated construction schedule and ACI 302.1R-96, Figure 1. Plan sufficient time into the project schedule to allow for complete slab curing and drying in order to receive moisture sensitive floor finishes.
- D. If the roofing membrane has been installed on the building, the vapor barrier must be placed under a granular blotter course of fine-graded granular material.
 - 1. Fine-Graded Granular Blotter Course: Cover vapor barrier with a 3 inch layer of fine-graded granular material, moisten, and compact with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus **0 inch** or minus **3/4 inch**.
- E. If the roofing membrane has not been installed, the vapor barrier may be placed directly underneath the slab concrete on top of a capillary break course of fine graded material.
 - 1. Fine-Graded Granular Capillary Break Course: Install vapor barrier over a 3 inch layer of fine-graded granular material, moistened and compacted with mechanical equipment to elevation tolerances of plus 0 inch or minus 3/4 inch.

3.5 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor barrier. Repair damage and reseal vapor barrier before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced to minimize sagging. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing. Offset

laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.6 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Interrupt placement sequence as needed for practical or logistical placement. Install construction joints such that strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints, unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least **1-1/2 inches** into concrete.
 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated. If not indicated, locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
 6. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Contraction (Control) Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
1. General: Install and locate joints in concrete slabs according to concrete institute standards and where indicated in the Drawings.
 - a. Drawing locations are schematic.
 - b. Review and coordinate exact locations with the Architect and proposed joints in finish materials.
 2. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of **1/8 inch**. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 3. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut **1/8-inch-** wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface, unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than **1/2 inch** or more than **1 inch** below finished concrete surface where joint sealants, specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
 3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

- E. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.7 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect as part of the original mix design review process.
- C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
 - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches** into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
 - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
 - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
 - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
 - a. Monitor floor structure deflection during placement and supply concrete in sufficient quantity necessary to achieve specified floor elevations.
 - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
 - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 - 1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below **40 deg F** for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
 - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
 - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

F. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below **90 deg F** at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

3.8 FINISHING - GENERAL

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.

3.10 FINISHING - FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish: While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile amplitude of **1/4 inch** in 1 direction.

1. Apply scratch finish to surfaces indicated and to receive concrete floor toppings or mortar setting beds for ceramic or quarry tile, portland cement terrazzo or other bonded cementitious floor finishes.
- C. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Re-straighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and re-straightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish and to be covered with fluid-applied or sheet waterproofing, built-up or membrane roofing, or sand-bed terrazzo.
- D. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 2. For distinct rooms or areas greater than 1,500 square feet: Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to **ASTM E 1155**, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
 - a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
 3. For distinct rooms or areas less than 1,500 square feet: Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, **10-foot-** long straightedge resting on 2 high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed **3/16 inch**
- E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated and to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel finished floor surfaces.
- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, and ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
- G. Slip-Resistive Finish: Before final floating, apply slip-resistive aggregate finish where indicated and to concrete stair treads, platforms, and ramps. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:
1. Uniformly spread **25 lb/100 sq. ft.** of dampened slip-resistive aggregate over surface in 1 or 2 applications. Tamp aggregate flush with surface, but do not force below surface.
 2. After broadcasting and tamping, apply float finish.
 3. After curing, lightly work surface with a steel wire brush or an abrasive stone and water to expose slip-resistive aggregate.
- H. Dry-Shake Floor Hardener Finish: After initial floating, apply dry-shake floor hardener to surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions and as follows:

1. Uniformly apply dry-shake floor hardener at a rate of 100 lb/100 sq. ft. unless greater amount is recommended by manufacturer.
 2. Uniformly distribute approximately two-thirds of dry-shake floor hardener over surface by hand or with mechanical spreader, and embed by power floating. Follow power floating with a second dry-shake floor hardener application, uniformly distributing remainder of material, and embed by power floating.
 3. After final floating, apply a trowel finish. Cure concrete with curing compound recommended by dry-shake floor hardener manufacturer and apply immediately after final finishing.
- I. Raked Groove Surface Finish: Install at interior and exterior vehicular traffic ramps and other sloped surfaces where indicated. Provide a ¼ inch deep grooved in a direction to control water downward to the sides/curbs of the slope. Prior to construction, review with Architect for acceptable interpretation of requirements.

3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures, unless otherwise indicated, after work of other trades is in place. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Equipment Bases and Foundations: Provide machine and equipment bases and foundations as shown on Drawings. Set anchor bolts for machines and equipment at correct elevations, complying with diagrams or templates from manufacturer furnishing machines and equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING - GENERAL

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Slab on grade to receive rubber, resilient, vct or epoxy flooring must comply with the following requirement prior to flooring installation.
1. Valid and acceptable test results shall be provided to the end user and flooring installer, including the location of all tests, recorded moisture content and temperature of the concrete subfloor prior to flooring installation. Testing shall be confirmed to have been performed at the correct, controlled ambient surface temperature and humidity following the protocol of ASTM F2170- Standard Test Method for determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes, using a Wagner Rapid RH probes only. When tested at the correct service temperature and ambient humidity the maximum allowable shall be 85% RH.
 - a. Testing may be performed by the flooring installer.
- D. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs on temporary formwork, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for the remainder of the curing period.

- E. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.
- F. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with **12-inch** lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.13 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING – INTERIOR FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h** before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Flatwork: Begin curing floors, slabs and concrete floor toppings immediately after finishing concrete.
- D. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1 by:
 - 1. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least **12 inches**, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for three to seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - a. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
 - b. Use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.

3.14 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENTS (CONCRETE HARDENER AND SEALER)

- A. Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatment: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than seven days' old.
 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
 4. Install concrete hardener and sealer at all exposed floor surfaces where floors do not receive other finished material.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.15 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six month(s) or as long as possible given the project schedule. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.
- C. Install semi-rigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least **2 inches** deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.16 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than **1/2 inch** in any dimension in solid concrete, but not less than **1 inch** in depth. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar will match surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Architect.

- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through un-reinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of **1/4 inch** to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch** clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
 7. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a special inspector and/or a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Inspections:
1. Steel reinforcement placement.
 2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
 3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
 4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M.
 - a. Cast and laboratory cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
 - b. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
 - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
7. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
8. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
9. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete supplier / manufacturer, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
10. Non-destructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
11. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42/C 42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
12. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
13. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

- D. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to **ASTM E 1155** within 24 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 05 1200 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural steel.
2. Grout.
3. Shop and Field Welding.
4. Shop installation of Shear Connectors
5. Galvanizing.
6. Prime Painting.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for independent testing agency procedures and administrative requirements.
2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels or shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame, miscellaneous steel fabrications and other metal items not defined as structural steel.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Structural Steel: Elements of structural-steel frame, as classified by AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," that support design loads.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing, furnish exact sections, weights, and kinds of material specified, using details and dimensions shown.

1. Not all connections are detailed; similar details apply to similar conditions, unless otherwise indicated. Contact the architect promptly to verify design of members or connections in any situation where design requirements are unclear.
2. Substitution of other shapes of equivalent or greater strength and no greater dimension may be allowed by the architect, but only under normal substitution procedures.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Connections: Provide details of simple shear connections required by the Contract Documents to be selected or completed by the structural-steel fabricator to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
1. Select and complete connections using schematic details indicated and AISC 360.
 2. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
 3. Design roof beams for 50% of the uniform load carrying capacity published in table in the AISC Code or the reaction indicated on the framing plans, whichever is greater. No connection shall have a capacity less than 6000 pounds.
- B. Moment Connections: Type FR, fully restrained.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Pre-Submittal Drawings: Formal submittal of Contractor's Questions
1. Prior to the submittal of shop drawings, Pre-submittal Drawings, including erection plans, layout drawings, elevations, sections, etc. shall be submitted which identify dimensions, heights, components, details and connections that are not clearly stipulated on the construction documents. The architect and structural engineer will review the Pre-submittal Drawings to clarify the design intent of the Construction Documents and provide additional information as required.
 2. Pre-submittal Drawings are encouraged in lieu of numerous Requests for Information (RFI's) prior to the formal Shop Drawing submittal.
 3. RFI's will be accepted prior to the formal shop drawing submittal, however if excessive, responses may require incorporation of all questions or un-identified dimensions into the Pre-submittal Drawings.
 4. Include the time necessary for preparation of the Pre-submittal Drawings and the review by the architect and structural engineer into the overall schedule for the preparation of Shop Drawings.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
 2. Include embedment drawings.
 3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
 4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pre-tensioned and slip-critical high-strength bolted connections.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Qualification Data: For Installer and Fabricator.
- G. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

- H. Mill test reports for structural steel, including chemical and physical properties.
- I. Product Test Reports: For the following:
 - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
 - 2. Direct-tension indicators.
 - 3. Tension-control, high-strength bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
 - 4. Shear stud connectors.
 - 5. Shop primers.
 - 6. Non-shrink grout.
- J. Source quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who meets the intent of the AISC Quality Certification Program and submits a signed letter of intent indicating compliance with the provisions for an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator who meets the intent of the AISC Quality Certification Program and submits a signed letter of intent indicating compliance with the provisions for an AISC-Certified Plant, Category STD.
- C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
 - 1. AISC 303.
 - 2. AISC 360.
 - 3. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- E. Pre-installation Conference: Attend conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."
- F. Testing and Inspection Agency: The Owner will engage an independent testing and inspection agency to perform testing, inspect and evaluate connections, and prepare test reports.
 - 1. Only American Welding Society (AWS) Certified Welding Inspectors shall inspect and evaluate welds.
 - 2. Correct deficiencies in the structural steel work identified by the testing and inspection agency at no additional expense to the Owner. Subsequent tests to confirm the adequacy of the corrected work will be at the contractor's expense.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from erosion and deterioration.
 - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
 - 1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
 - 2. Clean and re-lubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
 - 3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992/A 992M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- B. Channels, Angles, M, S-Shapes: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 572/A 572M, Grade 50.
- D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade B, structural tubing.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E or S, Grade B.
 - 1. Weight Class: Standard; Extra strong or Double-extra strong as indicated.
 - 2. Finish: Black, except where indicated to be galvanized.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.2 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- A. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 325, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers.
 - 1. Finish: Plain.
 - 2. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F 959, Type 325 compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
- B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A 490, Type 1, heavy hex steel structural bolts or tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A 563 heavy hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436 hardened carbon-steel washers, plain.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: **ASTM F 959, Type 490**, compressible-washer type.
 - a. Finish: Plain.
 - C. Un-headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable as indicated.
 1. Configuration: Hooked typically; Straight as indicated.
 2. Nuts: **ASTM A 563** heavy hex carbon steel.
 3. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 4. Washers: **ASTM F 436** hardened carbon steel.
 5. Finish: Plain.
 - D. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 or ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, weldable, straight.
 1. Nuts: **ASTM A 563** heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Plate Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 3. Washers: **ASTM F 436** hardened carbon steel.
 4. Finish: Plain or Hot-dip zinc coating, ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C as indicated.
 - E. Threaded Rods: ASTM A 36/A 36M typically or A 572/A 572M, Grade **50 as indicated**.
 1. Nuts: **ASTM A 563** heavy hex carbon steel.
 2. Washers: ASTM A 36/A 36M carbon steel.
 3. Finish: Plain.
- 2.3 PRIMER
- A. Primer: SSPC-Paint 25, Type II, iron oxide, zinc oxide, raw linseed oil, and alkyd.
 - B. Primer: SSPC-Paint 23, latex primer.
 - C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, MPI#19, SSPC-Paint 20 or ASTM A 780.
- 2.4 GROUT
- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, non-corrosive, non-staining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.
- 2.5 FABRICATION
- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" and AISC 360.
 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
 2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6/ A 6M and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.

5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.
- B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.
 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for passage of other work through steel framing members.
 1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
 2. Base-Plate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
 3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.6 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted Pre-tensioned or Slip critical on the Drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for welding procedure specifications, tolerances, appearance, and quality of welds and for methods used in correcting welding work.
 1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that will maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303 for mill material.

2.7 SHOP PRIMING

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
 1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of **2 inches**.
 2. Surfaces to be field welded.
 3. Surfaces to be high-strength bolted with slip-critical connections.
 4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
 5. Galvanized surfaces.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
 1. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."

- a. Typical except for "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
2. SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- a. Required for "Architecturally Exposed Structural Steel."
- C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a dry film thickness of not less than **1.5 mils**. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
 2. Apply two coats of shop paint to inaccessible surfaces after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.8 GALVANIZING

- A. Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel according to ASTM A 123/ A 123M.
1. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work unless they will function as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
 2. Galvanize lintels, and exposed plates, angles, tubes, shelf angles and rolled shapes attached to structural-steel frame and/or located in exterior walls.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Construction Manager/Owner will engage an independent testing and inspecting agency to perform shop tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
1. Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- C. Bolted Connections: Shop-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- D. Welded Connections: In addition to visual inspection, shop-welded connections will be tested and inspected according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
1. Visually inspect all welds.
 2. Inspect 100 percent of full penetration welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

3. Inspect 25 percent of fillet welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.

- E. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments, with steel erector present, for compliance with requirements.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 ERECTION

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303 and AISC 360.

- B. Base and Bearing Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting base and bearing plates. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates.
 1. Set base and bearing plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
 2. Weld plate washers to top of base plate. Coordinate requirements with ANSI/AISC 360.J9 and AISC Manual of Steel Construction Table 14-2.
 3. Pretension anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of base or bearing plate before packing with grout.
 4. Promptly pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and base or bearing plates so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for shrinkage-resistant grouts.

- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

- D. Align and adjust various members forming part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that will be in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
 - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
 - 2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection unless approved by Architect. Finish thermally cut sections within smoothness limits in AWS D1.1.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

- A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
 - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened unless noted Pre-tensioned or Slip critical on the Drawings.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
 - 1. Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
 - 2. Verify that weld sizes, fabrication sequence, and equipment used for architecturally exposed structural steel will limit distortions to allowable tolerances.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to inspect field welds and high-strength bolted connections.
- B. Bolted Connections: Field-bolted connections will be tested and inspected according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- C. Welded Connections: Field welds will be visually inspected according to AWS D1.1.
 - 1. In addition to visual inspection, field welds will be tested according to AWS D1.1 and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
 - 2. Visually inspect all welds.
 - 3. Inspect 100 percent of full penetration welds, using one of the following test methods:
 - a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.

- d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
4. Inspect 25 percent of fillet welds, using one of the following test methods:
- a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
 - b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E 709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration will not be accepted.
 - c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E 164.
 - d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E 94.
- D. Correct deficiencies in Work that test reports and inspections indicate does not comply with the Contract Documents.
- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.
- F. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing.

3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

END OF SECTION 05 1200

SECTION 05 3100 - STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

- 1. Roof deck.
- 2.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

- 1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for concrete fill.
- 2. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for field installed puddle welds.
- 3. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor which require action on the part of the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional.

- 1. General Contractor and Construction Manager: Review, Stamp and Forward to the Design Professional.
- 2. Design Professional: Review, Stamp and Return to the General Contractor or Construction Manager.

- B. Informational Submittals: Mandatory submittals by the Sub-Contractor to the General Contractor, Construction Manager and Design Professional which are not returned but kept by each for their project record.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.

- B. Shop Drawings: Show layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: For each type of deck, accessory, and product indicated.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of steel deck, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Welding certificates.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- B. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck according to AISI's "North American Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.
- B. Delivery:
 - 1. Steel roof deck units shall be delivered to the job site in manufacturer's original, unopened bundles, containers and/or packaging.
 - 2. Steel roof deck bundle labels shall clearly indicate:
 - a. Product description.
 - b. Manufacturer.
 - c. Bundle weight.
 - d. Number of pieces.
 - e. Length.
 - f. Bundle number.
 - g. SDI approved installation safety warnings.
 - 3. Note on shipper's bill of lading any material damage or shortages, before signing for material and notify the deck supplier immediately.
- C. Storage:
 - 1. Store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Protect materials from corrosion, deformation, and other damage.
 - 3. Store deck bundles off ground, with one end elevated to provide drainage.
 - 4. Protect bundles against condensation with ventilated waterproof covering.
 - 5. Stack bundles to prevent tipping, sliding, rolling, shifting, or material damage.
 - 6. Check bundles for tightness and retighten as necessary to prevent wind from loosening sheets or working bundles apart.
 - 7. Place deck bundles near main supporting beam at column or wall on building frame.
 - 8. Do not place bundles on unbolted frames or on unattached or un-bridged joists.
 - 9. Ensure structural frame is properly braced to receive bundles.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Steel Deck:
 - a. ASC Profiles, Inc.
 - b. Canam Steel Corp.;The Canam Manac Group.
 - c. Consolidated Systems, Inc.
 - d. DACS, Inc.
 - e. D-Mac Industries Inc.
 - f. Epic Metals Corporation.
 - g. Marlyn Steel Decks, Inc.
 - h. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
 - i. Nucor Corp.; Vulcraft Division.
 - j. Roof Deck, Inc.
 - k. United Steel Deck, Inc.
 - l. Valley Joist; Division of EBSCO Industries, Inc.
 - m. Verco Manufacturing Co.
 - n. Wheeling Corrugating Company; Div. of Wheeling-Pittsburgh Steel Corporation.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Steel: Comply with AISI and SDI's "Specifications" for deck design and fabrication.

2.3 ROOF DECK

- A. Steel Roof Deck: Fabricate panels, without top-flange stiffening grooves, to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Steel Roof Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Deck Profile: Type WR, wide rib.
 - 3. Profile Depth: 1 1/2" or 3"
 - 4. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: As indicated.
 - 5. Span Condition: Triple span or more.
 - 6. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.
- B. Acoustic Metal Deck: Single-pan fluted units with perforated vertical webs, metal thickness, depth and width as indicated. Provide and install inert, non-organic glass fiber sound absorbing batts in rib openings.
 - 1. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC): 0.60

2.4 NON-COMPOSITE FORM DECK

- A. Non-composite Steel Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet non-composite form-deck panels to comply with "SDI Specifications and Commentary for Non-composite Steel Form Deck," in SDI Publication No. 30, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:
 - 1. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel (SS), Grade 33, G60 zinc coating.
 - 2. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness and Profile Depth: As required by contractor for span.
 - 3. Span Condition:
 - a. At Entrance Slabs: Single span unless noted otherwise.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.
- C. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.
- D. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.
- E. Flat Sump Plate: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.
- F. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A 780 or SSPC-Paint 20 or DOD-P-21035, with dry film containing a minimum of 94 percent zinc dust by weight.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install deck panels and accessories according to applicable specifications and commentary in SDI Publication No. 30, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
- B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels, if required to meet deflection limitations.
- C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.
- D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

- E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.
- F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.
- G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.
- H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.
 - 1. Use correct welding heat as required to avoid burning completely through deck and support beams or joists. Welds installed in this fashion will be rejected and repaired, including reinforcement of supporting beams or joists, at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 ROOF-DECK INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than **1-1/2 inches** long, and as follows:
 - 1. Weld Diameter: **5/8 inch**, nominal.
 - 2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated, but not less than **12 inches** apart in the field of roof and **6 inches** apart in roof corners and perimeter.
- B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals as indicated, but not exceeding the lesser of 1/3 of the span and as follows:
 - 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, **No. 10** diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
- C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of **1-1/2 inches**, with end joints as follows:
 - 1. End Joints: Lapped **2 inches** minimum.
- D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and weld flanges to top of deck. Space welds not more than **12 inches** apart with at least one weld at each corner.
 - 1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and weld.
- E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels according to deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.
 - 1. Weld cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

- B. Field welds will be subject to inspection.
 - 1. Inspector is to note and reject all unsatisfactory puddle welds including those in which excessive welding heat has been used resulting in the deck and/or supporting beams or joists being burnt through.
 - 2. Rejected welds must be repaired including reinforcement of supporting beams or joists, at the Contractor's expense.
 - 3. The final Inspection Report shall note compliance with the specified size, spacing and quality of all puddle welds.

- C. Sidelap connections will be subject to inspection.
 - 1. Inspector is to note and reject all sidelap spacing conditions which do not comply with the specified spacing.
 - 2. Rejected sidelap locations shall be repaired by adding additional sidelap connectors.
 - 3. The final Inspection Report shall note compliance with the specified spacing and quality of all sidelap connections.

- D. Remove and replace work that does not comply with specified requirements.

- E. Additional inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of corrected work with specified requirements.

- F. Test results and Inspection Reports shall be reported in writing to Architect, Contractor, and Authorities having jurisdiction within 48 hours of testing.

3.5 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions to ensure that steel deck is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 3100

SECTION 06 1600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes, but not limited to the following:
 - 1. Roof sheathing types.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack plywood and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Plywood: Either DOC PS 1 or DOC PS 2, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Oriented Strand Board: DOC PS 2.
- C. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.

- D. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C9.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. General: Comply with performance requirements in AWPA C27.
 - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
 - 2. Use Exterior type for exterior locations and where indicated.
 - 3. Use Interior Type A, High Temperature (HT) for roof sheathing and where indicated.
 - 4. Roof sheathing to be non-combustible.
 - 5. Use Interior Type A, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of UL, U.S. Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Application: Treat all plywood, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Roof and wall sheathing within **48 inches (1220 mm)** of fire and party walls.
 - 2. Roof sheathing.
 - 3. Subflooring and underlayment for raised platforms.
 - 4. Treat all sheathing where required by Building Codes and other Agencies having jurisdiction.

2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Provide - Exterior, Structural I sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
 - 2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than **5/8 inch thick**.

2.5 ROOF SHEATHING

- A. Plywood Roof Sheathing: Provide - Exterior, Structural I sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 5/8 inch thick.
3. Roof sheathing to be non-combustible.

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.
1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M or of Type 304 stainless steel.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Screws for Fastening Wood Structural Panels to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.
1. For wall and roof sheathing panels, provide screws with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
- F. Screws for Fastening Gypsum Sheathing to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Steel drill screws, in length recommended by sheathing manufacturer for thickness of sheathing board to be attached, with organic-polymer or other corrosion-protective coating having a salt-spray resistance of more than 800 hours according to ASTM B 117.
1. For steel framing less than 0.0329 inch (0.835 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 1002.
 2. For steel framing from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick, attach sheathing to comply with ASTM C 954.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch (0.8 mm).
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; [**Vycor Plus Self-Adhered Flashing**] [**Vycor V40 Weather Barrier Strips**].
 - c. MFM Building Products Corp.; Window Wrap.
 - d. Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 300.
 - e. Protecto Wrap Company; [**BT-20 XL**] [**PS-45**].
- C. Primer for Flexible Flashing: Product recommended by manufacturer of flexible flashing for substrate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects or pieces that are too small. Install with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code."
 - 3. Table 23-II-B-1, "Nailing Schedule," and Table 23-II-B-2, "Wood Structural Panel Roof Sheathing Nailing Schedule," in ICBO's "Uniform Building Code."
 - 4. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings."
 - 5. Table 602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table 602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's "International One- and Two-Family Dwelling Code."
- D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.
- E. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.
- G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday.

3.2 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT

- A. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient quantity of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal all penetrations and openings.
2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing board joints, and apply and trowel silicone emulsion sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal all penetrations and openings.
3. Apply sheathing tape to joints between foam-plastic sheathing panels and at items penetrating sheathing. Apply at upstanding flashing to overlap both flashing and sheathing.

3.3 FLEXIBLE FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply flexible flashing where indicated to comply with manufacturers written instructions.
 1. Install and prime substrates as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. Lap seams and junctures with other materials at least **4 inches (100 mm)**, except that at flashing flanges of other construction, laps need not exceed flange width.
 3. Lap flashing over weather-resistant building paper at bottom and sides of openings.
 4. Lap weather-resistant building paper over flashing at heads of openings.
 5. After flashing has been applied, roll surfaces with a hard rubber or metal roller to ensure that flashing is completely adhered to substrates.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Paper-Surfaced Gypsum Sheathing: Protect sheathing by covering exposed exterior surface of sheathing with weather-resistant sheathing paper securely fastened to framing.

END OF SECTION 06 1600

SECTION 07 1113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Asphalt damp-proofing for foundation walls:
 - 1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 03 3000 Section "Cast-in-place Concrete."
 - 2. Division 04 2000 Section "Unit Masonry." For water repellents.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for method of application, primer, number of coats, coverage or thickness, and protection course.
- B. Material Certificates: For each product, signed by manufacturers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers through one source from a single manufacturer. Provide secondary materials recommended by manufacturer of primary materials.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ChemMasters Corp.
 2. Degussa Building Systems; Sonneborn Brand Products.
 3. Gardner Gibson, Inc.
 4. Henry Company.
 5. Karnak Corporation.
 6. Koppers, Inc.
 7. Malarkey Roofing Products.
 8. Meadows, W.R., Inc.
 9. Tamms Industries, Inc.

2.2 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the manufacturers listed in this section.
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1.
- D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D 1668, Type I.
- D. Patching Compound: Epoxy or latex-modified repair mortar or manufacturer's fibered mastic of type recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness and other conditions affecting performance of work.
1. Proceed with dampproofing application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 2. Test for surface moisture according to ASTM D 4263.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protection of Other Work: Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- B. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to work; fill voids, seal joints, and apply bond breakers if any, as recommended by prime material manufacturer.
- C. Apply patching compound for filling and patching tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections; cover with asphalt-coated glass fabric.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations unless more stringent requirements are indicated or required by Project conditions to ensure satisfactory performance of dampproofing.
 - 1. Apply additional coats if recommended by manufacturer or if required to achieve coverages indicated.
 - 2. Allow each coat of dampproofing to cure twelve (12) hours before applying subsequent coats.
 - 3. Allow forty-eight (48) hours drying time prior to earth fill backfilling.
- B. Apply dampproofing to footings and foundation walls where opposite side of wall faces building interior.
 - 1. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 8 inches (200 mm) over outside face of footing.
 - 2. Extend 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
 - 3. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where shown as "reinforced," by embedding an 8-inch- (200-mm-) wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.
- C. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on exterior face of inner wythe of exterior masonry cavity walls or concrete wall surfaces. Install dampproofing from top of foundation footing line to at least 24" above grade.
 - 1. Lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto flashing, masonry reinforcement, veneer ties, and other items that penetrate inner wythe.
 - 2. Extend dampproofing over outer face of structural members and concrete slabs that interrupt inner wythe, and lap dampproofing at least 1/4 inch (6 mm) onto shelf angles supporting veneer.
- D. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection on interior face of above-grade, exterior concrete and masonry walls unless walls are indicated to receive direct application of paint.
 - 1. Continue dampproofing through intersecting walls by keeping vertical mortar joints at intersection temporarily open or by delaying construction of intersecting walls until dampproofing is applied.

- E. Odor Elimination: For interior and concealed-in-wall uses, provide dampproofing material warranted by manufacturer to be substantially odor free after drying for 24 hours under normal conditions.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. On Concrete Foundations and Parged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat, 1 fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.2 L/sq. m), or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).
- B. On Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.6 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat, primer and 1 fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.2 L/sq. m), or primer and 1 trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m).
- C. On Unparged Masonry Foundation Walls: Apply primer and 1 trowel coat at not less than 5 gal./100 sq. ft. (2 L/sq. m).
- D. On Unexposed Face of Concrete Retaining Walls: Apply 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).
- E. On Unexposed Face of Masonry Retaining Walls: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m).
- F. On Concrete Backup for Stone Veneer Assemblies and Dimension Stone Cladding: Apply 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- G. On Masonry Backup for Stone Veneer Assemblies and Dimension Stone Cladding: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- H. On Exterior Face of Inner Wythe of Cavity Walls: Apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- I. On Interior Face of Exterior Concrete Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).
- J. On Interior Face of Exterior Masonry Walls: Where above grade and indicated to be furred and finished, apply primer and 1 brush or spray coat at not less than 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m).

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Remove dampproofing materials from surfaces not intended to receive dampproofing.

END OF SECTION 07 1113

SECTION 07 4113 - METAL ROOF PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - 2. Nail Base
 - 3. Snow Guards
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 05 3100 Section "Steel Deck/Ceiling System" for steel roof deck supporting metal roof panels.
 - 2. Division 05 4000 Section "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for cold-formed metal framing supporting metal roof panels.
 - 3. Division 07 6200 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for field-formed fasciae, copings, flashings, roof drainage systems, and other sheet metal work not part of metal roof panel assemblies.
 - 4. Division 07 9200 Section "Joint Sealants" for field-applied sealants not otherwise specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Metal Roof Panel Assembly: Metal roof panels, attachment system components, miscellaneous metal framing, thermal insulation, and accessories necessary for a complete weather-tight roofing system.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Metal roof panels shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Comply with Building codes and other agency jurisdictional requirements.
- B. Water Penetration: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 1646 at the following test-pressure difference:
 - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, but not less than **6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa)** and not more than **12.0 lbf/sq. ft. (575 Pa)**.

2. Positive Preload Test-Pressure Difference: Greater than or equal to **15.0 lbf/sq. ft. (720 Pa)** and the greater of 75 percent of building live load or 50 percent of building design positive wind-pressure difference.
 3. Negative Preload Test-Pressure Difference: 50 percent of design wind-uplift-pressure difference.
- C. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E 2140.
- D. Wind-Uplift Resistance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies that comply with UL 580 for wind-uplift-resistance class indicated.
1. Uplift Rating: UL 90.
- E. Structural Performance: Provide metal roof panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on the following minimum design wind pressures:
 - a. Uniform pressure of **30 lbf/sq. ft. (1436 Pa)**, acting inward or outward.
 - b. Uniform pressure as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Snow Loads: **30 lbf/sq. ft. (1436 Pa)**.
 3. Deflection Limits: Metal roof panel assemblies shall withstand wind and snow loads with vertical deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- F. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
1. Temperature Change (Range): **120 deg F (67 deg C)**, ambient; **180 deg F (100 deg C)**, material surfaces.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type of roof panel and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of metal roof panels; details of edge conditions, side-seam and end-lap joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory- and field-assembled work.
1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than **1-1/2 inches per 12 inches (1:10)**:
 - a. Flashing and trim.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
1. Metal Roof and Soffit Panels: **12 inches (300 mm)** long by actual panel width. Include fasteners, clips, battens, closures, and other metal roof panel accessories.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A company in continuous business at least three (3) years that is approved by the manufacturer that employs trained workers.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of metal roof panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Provide metal roof panels having insulation core material with the following surface-burning characteristics as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide metal roof panels identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
 - 2. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.
- E. Manufacturer's Roofing Systems On-Site Field Inspections:
 - 1. Provide Manufacturer's Roofing Technical Representative to conduct on-site field inspections with the Roofing Contractor at the beginning of roofing installation and at the completion of roof construction.
 - 2. Submit written reports of all meetings to the Architect within ten (10) calendar days.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, sheets, metal roof panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal roof panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal roof panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal roof panels on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weather-tight and ventilated covering. Store metal roof panels to ensure dryness. Do not store metal roof panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Protect strippable protective covering on metal roof panels from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of metal roof panel installation.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit metal roof panel work to be performed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

- B. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of construction contiguous with metal roof panels by field measurements before fabrication.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.
- B. Coordinate metal roof panels with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, and construction of decks, purlins and rafters, parapets, walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leak-proof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Structural failures including rupturing, cracking, or puncturing.
 - b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal roof panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Weather-tightness Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace metal roof panel assemblies that fail to remain weather-tight, including leaks, within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Weather-tight Warranty Period: Five (5) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.

- B. Aluminum Sheet: Coil-coated sheet, **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy as standard with manufacturer, with temper as required to suit forming operations and structural performance required. Provide 0.050 inch (1.27 mm) minimum metal thickness.
1. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 2. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of **0.5 mil (0.013 mm)**.
- C. Panel Sealants:
1. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape **1/2 inch (13 mm)** wide and **1/8 inch (3 mm)** thick.
 2. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920; elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide, or silicone sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in metal roof panels and remain weathertight; and as recommended in writing by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 3. Butyl-Rubber-Based, Solvent-Release Sealant: ASTM C 1311.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felts: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30) or Type I (No. 15), asphalt-saturated organic felts.
- B. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's recommended slip sheet, of type required for application.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws, bolts, nuts, self-locking rivets and bolts, end-welded studs, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads. Provide exposed fasteners with heads matching color of metal roof panels by means of plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide EPDM, PVC, or neoprene sealing washers.
- B. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for **15-mil (0.4-mm)** dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.4 CONCEALED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL ROOF PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal roof panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners and factory-applied sealant in side laps. The panel shall be a non-structural double-locked roof panel. Include accessories required for weather-tight installation.
- B. Product: Continuous standing seam panels with an integral seam (no caps).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Petersen
 - b. AEP-Span.
 - c. Alcoa Inc.
 - d. Berridge
 - e. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - f. Metal Sales Manufacturing Corporation.
2. Manufacturer's Product: Basis-of-Design:
- a. Manufacturer: Atas
 - b. Style / Design: 1 ½" Field-Lok with plank ribs (2 per panel)
 - c. Material: 24 gauge Metallic Coated Steel
 - d. Panel width: 16 ½"
 - e. Panel length: Maximum of 2 panels for full length of sloped roof.
 - f. Seam height: 1 ½"
 - g. Texture: Smooth
 - h. Finish: Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000
 - i. Color: To be selected from the manufacturers full range.

2.5 ICE AND WATER PROTECTION

- A. Under all metal roofs at all sloped roofs.
- B. Basis of Design: Grace Ice and Water Shield
- C. Properties:
 1. Color- Gray-Black
 2. Membrane Thickness- 40 mil (ASTM D 3767 Method A)
 3. Membrane Tensile Strength- 250 psi (ASTM D 412)
 4. Membrane Elongation- 250% (ASTM D 412)
 5. Low temperature flexibility- unaffected at -20 degrees F (ASTM D 1970)
 6. Adhesion to Plywood- 3.0 lbs/in. width (ASTM D 903)
 7. Permeance (Max)- 0.05 perms (ASTM E 96)
 8. Installed Material Weight (Max)- 0.3lb/square foot (ASTM D 461)

2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Roof Panel Accessories: Provide components approved by roof panel manufacturer and as required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, fasciae, corner units, ridge closures, clips, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of metal roof panels unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Closures: Provide closures at eaves and ridges, fabricated of same metal as metal roof panels.
 2. Backing Plates: Provide metal backing plates at panel end splices, fabricated from material recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Formed from same material as roof panels, prepainted with coil coating, minimum **0.018 inch (0.45 mm)** thick. Provide flashing and trim as required to seal against weather and to provide finished appearance. Locations include, but are not limited to, eaves,

rakes, corners, bases, framed openings, ridges, fasciae, and fillers. Finish flashing and trim with same finish system as adjacent metal roof panels.

2.7 SNOW GUARDS

- A. Snow Guards: Prefabricated, noncorrosive units designed to be installed without penetrating metal roof panels, and complete with predrilled holes, clamps, or hooks for anchoring.
1. Seam-Mounted, Bar-Type Snow Guards: **Aluminum** rods or bars held in place by stainless-steel clamps attached to vertical ribs of standing-seam metal roof panels.
 - a. Aluminum Finish: Kynar 500 or Hylar 5000 to match Metal Roof Panels
 - b. Stainless-Steel Finish: Mill
 - c. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Alpine SnowGuards, Div. of Vermont Slate & Copper Services, Inc.
 - 2) LMCurbs.
 - 3) Metal Roof Innovations, Ltd.
 - 4) Riddell & Company, Inc.
 - 5) Snow Management Systems, a division of Contek, Inc.
 - 6) TRA-MAGE, Inc.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal roof panels and accessories at the factory to greatest extent possible, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes and as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- C. Fabricate metal roof panel side laps with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a tight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, in a manner that will seal weathertight and minimize noise from movements within panel assembly.
- D. Sheet Metal Accessories: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to the design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 2. End Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
 3. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant to comply with SMACNA standards.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
 5. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of size and metal thickness recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or by metal roof panel manufacturer for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal roof panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine primary and secondary roof framing to verify that rafters, purlins, angles, channels, and other structural panel support members and anchorages have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.
- C. Examine solid roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal roof panel manufacturer.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Felt Under-layment: Apply at locations indicated on Drawings, in shingle fashion to shed water, and with lapped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
 - 1. Apply over entire roof surface.
- B. Ice and Water Shield: At roofs with a pitch of 3:12 or less, install a continuous layer of ice and water shield under the metal roof.
- C. Apply slip sheet over under-layment before installing metal roof panels.
- D. Install flashings to cover under-layment to comply with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."

3.4 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Provide metal roof panels of full length from eave to ridge unless otherwise indicated or restricted by shipping limitations.
- B. Nail Base or Insulation Installation:
 - 1. Install per manufacturers recommendation.
 - 2. Minimize the length and location of fasteners exposed at the underside of metal deck locations.
- C. Thermal Movement. Rigidly fasten metal roof panels to structure at one and only one location for each panel. Allow remainder of panel to move freely for thermal expansion and contraction. Predrill panels for fasteners.
 - 1. Point of Fixity: Fasten each panel along a single line of fixing located at eave, ridge, center of panel length.
 - 2. Avoid attaching accessories through roof panels in a manner that will inhibit thermal movement.
- D. Install metal roof panels as follows:
 - 1. Commence metal roof panel installation and install minimum of **300 sq. ft. (27.8 sq. m.)** in presence of factory-authorized representative.
 - 2. Field cutting of metal panels by torch is not permitted.
 - 3. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
 - 4. Provide metal closures at rake edges, rake walls, and each side of ridge and hip caps.
 - 5. Flash and seal metal roof panels with weather closures at eaves, rakes, and perimeter of all openings.
 - 6. Install ridge and hip caps as metal roof panel work proceeds.
 - 7. End Splices: Locate panel end splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel end splices to avoid a four-panel splice condition.
 - 8. Install metal flashing to allow moisture to run over and off metal roof panels.
- E. Fasteners:
 - 1. Aluminum Roof Panels: Use aluminum or stainless-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the exterior and aluminum or galvanized-steel fasteners for surfaces exposed to the interior.
- F. Anchor Clips: Anchor metal roof panels and other components of the Work securely in place, using manufacturer's approved fasteners according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- G. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating, by applying rubberized-asphalt under-layment to each contact surface, or by other permanent separation as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat back side of roof panels with bituminous coating where roof panels will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
- H. Joint Sealers: Install gaskets, joint fillers, and sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal roof panel assemblies. Provide types of gaskets, fillers, and sealants indicated or, if not indicated, types recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.

1. Seal metal roof panel end laps with double beads of tape or sealant, full width of panel. Seal side joints where recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

3.5 METAL ROOF PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Lap-Seam Metal Roof Panels: Fasten metal roof panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
1. Apply panels and associated items for neat and weather-tight enclosure. Avoid "panel creep" or application not true to line.
 2. Lap ribbed or fluted sheets one full rib corrugation.
 3. Provide metal-backed neoprene or EPDM washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal roof panels.
 4. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
 5. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
 6. Provide sealant tape at lapped joints of metal roof panels and between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
 7. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant tape to weather-side surface of fastenings on end laps, and on side laps of nesting-type panels; on side laps of corrugated nesting-type, ribbed, or fluted panels; and elsewhere as needed to make panels weatherproof to driving rains.
 8. At panel end splices, nest panels with minimum **6-inch (150-mm)** end lap, sealed with butyl-rubber sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.

3.6 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather-tight mounting and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal roof panel assembly including trim, copings, ridge closures, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Comply with performance requirements, manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
1. Install exposed flashing and trim that is without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that is true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in waterproof and weather-resistant performance.
 2. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints allowed within **24 inches (600 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently weather resistant and waterproof, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with mastic sealant (concealed within joints).

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align metal roof panel units within installed tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines as indicated and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect metal roof panel installation, including accessories. Report results in writing.
- B. Remove and replace applications of metal roof panels where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal roof panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal roof panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal roof panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. Replace metal roof panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 4113

SECTION 07 6200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured Products:
 - a. Manufactured through-wall flashing and counter-flashing.
 - b. Manufactured reglets and counter-flashing.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 1000 Section "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Division 07 Sections "Roofing Type" for installing sheet metal flashing and trim integral with roofing.
3. Division 07 7100 Section "Roof Specialties" for coordination of roof items.
4. Division 07 7200 Section "Roof Accessories" for set-on-type curbs, equipment supports, roof hatches, vents, and other manufactured roof accessory units.
5. Division 07 9500 Section "Expansion Control" for manufactured sheet metal expansion-joint assemblies.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

1. Exposed Metal Drip Edges: All drip edges shall comply with the following: Hemmed exposed edges, laps utilizing non-skinning butyl sealant, and a compatible sealant where the underside of the hem transitions to the substrate below.

- B. Fabricate and install roof edge flashing and copings capable of resisting the following forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49:

1. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 10 to 20 lbf/sq. ft. (0.48 to 0.96 kPa): 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.92-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 60-lbf/sq. ft. (2.87-kPa) corner uplift force, and 20-lbf/sq. ft. (0.96-kPa) outward force.
2. Wind Zone 1: For velocity pressures of 21 to 30 lbf/sq. ft. (1.00 to 1.44 kPa): 60-lbf/sq. ft. (2.87-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 90-lbf/sq. ft. (4.31-kPa) corner uplift force, and 30-lbf/sq. ft. (1.44-kPa) outward force.
3. Wind Zone 2: For velocity pressures of 31 to 45 lbf/sq. ft. (1.48 to 2.15 kPa): 90-lbf/sq. ft. (4.31-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 120-lbf/sq. ft. (5.74-kPa) corner uplift force, and 45-lbf/sq. ft. (2.15-kPa) outward force.

4. Wind Zone 3: For velocity pressures of 46 to 104 lbf/sq. ft. (2.20 to 4.98 kPa): 208-lbf/sq. ft. (9.96-kPa) perimeter uplift force, 312-lbf/sq. ft. (14.94-kPa) corner uplift force, and 104-lbf/sq. ft. (4.98-kPa) outward force.
- C. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop in continuous business at least five (5) years that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 2. Finish Warranty Period: Twenty (20) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and preprimed by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, **G90 (Z275)** coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, **Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275)**; structural quality.
 - 3. Surface: Smooth, flat and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
 - 4. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - 5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - 6. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of **0.5 mil (0.013 mm)**.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: **6-mil- (0.15-mm-)** thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- B. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum **30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm)** thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at **240 deg F (116 deg C)**.
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus **20 deg F (29 deg C)**.
 - 3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.; CCW WIP 300HT.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, a unit of W. R. Grace & Co.; Ultra.
 - c. Henry Company; Blueskin PE200 HT.
 - d. Metal-Fab Manufacturing, LLC; MetShield.
 - e. Owens Corning; WeatherLock Metal High Temperature Underlayment.
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, **3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kg/sq. m)** minimum, rosin sized.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Material shall be same as type of flashing and trim.
- C. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane, polysulfide or silicone] polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- D. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- E. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- F. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.
- G. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D 4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.4 MANUFACTURED SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Through-Wall Ribbed Sheet Metal Flashing: Manufacture through-wall sheet metal flashing for embedment in masonry with ribs at **3-inch (75-mm)** intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond. Manufacture through-wall flashing with snap-lock receiver on exterior face to receive counter-flashing or interlocking counter-flashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
 - 1. Copper: **16 oz. (0.55 mm) minimum thickness**, unless otherwise indicated in other parts of the Specifications.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Dovetail).
 - 2) Cheney Flashing Company; Cheney Flashing (Sawtooth).
 - 3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - 4) Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.; Keystone Three-Way Interlocking Thruwall Flashing.
 - 5) Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.; Pre-Formed Metal Flashing.
- B. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile indicated, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counter-flashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions or with interlocking counter-flashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Cheney Flashing Company.
 - b. Fry Reglet Corporation.
 - c. Heckmann Building Products Inc.
 - d. Hickman, W. P. Company.
 - e. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; STF Sawtooth Flashing.
 - f. Keystone Flashing Company, Inc.
 - g. Sandell Manufacturing Company, Inc.

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
 2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines as indicated and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and by FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- F. Seams for Metals: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

2.6 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum **96-inch- (2400-mm-)** long, but not exceeding **12-foot- (3.6-m-)** long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend **6 inches (150 mm)** beyond each side of wall openings. Form with **2-inch- (50-mm-)** high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Copper: **16 oz./sq. ft. (0.55 mm thick)**.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.
 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.028 inch (0.71 mm)** thick.
- B. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Fabricate from the following materials:
 1. Galvanized Steel: **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)** thick.
 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: **0.040 inch (1.02 mm)** thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
 2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install under-layment as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Polyethylene Sheet: Install polyethylene sheet with adhesive for anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- C. Felt Under-layment: Install felt under-layment with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than **2 inches (50 mm)**.
- D. Self-Adhering Sheet Under-layment: Install self-adhering sheet under-layment, wrinkle free. Apply primer if required by under-layment manufacturer. Comply with temperature restrictions of under-layment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing under-layment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than **6 inches (150 mm)** staggered **24 inches (600 mm)** between courses. Overlap side edges not less than **3-1/2 inches (90 mm)**. Roll laps with roller. Cover under-layment within 14 days.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than **12 inches (300 mm)** apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where required.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
 7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Under-layment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt under-layment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of **10 feet (3 m)** with no joints allowed within **24 inches (600 mm)** of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate metal decking not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.
1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than **1 inch (25 mm)** into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between **40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C)**, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below **40 deg F (4 deg C)**.
 2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of **1-1/2 inches (38 mm)**, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder metallic-coated steel and aluminum sheet.
2. Pre-tinning is not required for zinc-tin alloy-coated stainless steel and zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
3. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.
4. Stainless-Steel Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated sheets using solder recommended for stainless steel and acid flux. Promptly remove acid flux residue from metal after tinning and soldering. Comply with solder manufacturer's recommended methods for cleaning and neutralization.
5. Copper Soldering: Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered **3-inch (75-mm)** centers.
- C. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at **16-inch (400-mm)** centers.
- D. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated.
1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at **24-inch (600-mm)** centers.
 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at **24-inch (600-mm)** centers.
- E. Copings: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in FMG Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified wind zone and as indicated.
1. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at **24-inch (600-mm)** centers.
 2. Anchor interior leg of coping with screw fasteners and washers at **24-inch (600-mm)** centers.
- F. Pipe or Post Counter-flashing: Install counter-flashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of **4 inches (100 mm)** over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- G. Counter-flashing: Coordinate installation of counter-flashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counter-flashing **4 inches (100 mm)** over base flashing. Lap counter-flashing joints a minimum of **4 inches (100 mm)** and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in

installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant, interlocking folded seam or blind rivets and sealant, anchor and washer at **36-inch (900-mm)** centers.

- H. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Through-Wall Flashing: Installation of through-wall flashing is specified in Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry or Stone Masonry."
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. Overhead-Piping Safety Pans: Suspend pans independent from structure above as indicated on Drawings. Pipe and install drain line to plumbing waste or drainage system.
- B. Equipment Support Flashing: Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of **1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m)** on slope and location lines as indicated and within **1/8-inch (3-mm)** offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
- B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials and excess solder. Clean off excess sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 07 6200

SECTION 09 9100 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
 - 1. Surface preparation, priming, and finish coats specified in this Section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified in other Sections of work.
 - 2. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials, including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied materials whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
 - 3. Paint walls/ceilings with primer where finished coverings are to be installed.
 - 4. Paint Types, Colors and Finishes – For information, refer to Schedules located on Drawings.
 - 5. Use color prime system per manufacturer's recommendation.
 - 6. Repair and repainting of metal lockers or other metal surfaces.
 - 7. Repair and painting of existing, hard, slick and glossy surface materials.
 - 8. Identification of fire and smoke barrier walls above ceiling.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where natural finish indicates that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.
 - 1. Painting includes field painting of exposed bare and covered pipes and ducts (including color coding), hangers, exposed steel and iron supports, and surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment that do not have a factory-applied final finish.
- C. Do not paint manufacturers prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.
 - 1. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- D. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 05 1200 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming structural steel.
 - 2. Division 05 5000 Section "Metal Fabrications" for shop priming ferrous metal.
 - 3. Division 06 4023 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for shop priming interior architectural woodwork.
 - 4. Division 08 1113 Section "Hollow Doors and Frames" for factory priming steel doors and frames.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.
1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
 2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
 4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each paint system indicated. Include block fillers and primers.
1. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative Samples of the actual substrate.
1. Provide a list of materials and applications for each coat of each Sample. Label each Sample for location and application.
 2. Submit three (3) samples on substrates for Architect's review of color and texture only:
 - a. Size: 6" x 6" minimum on actual material proposed in the project.
 - b. Paint color chips and stain colors.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual in continuous business at least five (5) years experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project. Use only thinners approved by the paint manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain block fillers and primers for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.
- C. Coordination of Work: Review other sections of these specifications in which prime paints are to be provided to ensure compatibility of total coatings system for various substrates. Upon request from other trades, furnish information or characteristics of finish materials provided for use, to ensure compatible prime coats are used.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label and the following information:
1. Product name or title of material.
 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.

4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
5. Thinning instructions.
6. Application instructions.
7. Color name and number.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum ambient temperature of **45 deg F (7 deg C)**. Maintain storage containers in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.

1. Protect from freezing and excessive temperatures where necessary. Keep storage area neat, orderly and well ventilated. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take all precautions to ensure that workmen and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply waterborne paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between **50 and 90 deg F (10 and 32 deg C)** or per manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air are between **45 and 95 deg F (7 and 35 deg C)**.
- C. Do not apply paint in snow, rain, fog, or mist; or when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than **5 deg F (3 deg C)** above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 1. Quantity: Furnish Owner with extra paint materials in quantities indicated below:
 - a. Two (2) full unopened gallons of each type of color and finish of paint.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products listed in other Part 2 articles.
- B. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
 1. Basis of Design: Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W).
 2. Other manufacturers must meet or exceed the properties of the Basis of Design manufacturer. Other acceptable manufacturers are:
 - a. Benjamin Moore
 - b. PPG (Pittsburgh Paints)

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. **Material Compatibility:** Provide block fillers, primers, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another and with the substrates indicated under conditions of service and application.
- B. **Material Quality:** Provide manufacturer's best-quality paint material of the various coating types specified that are factory formulated and recommended by manufacturer for application indicated. Paint-material containers not displaying manufacturer's product identification will not be acceptable.
 - 1. **Proprietary Names:** Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. **Chemical Components of Interior Paints and Coatings:** Provide products that comply with the following:
 - 1. **Aromatic Compounds:** Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
 - 2. **Restricted Components:** Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:
 - a. Acrolein.
 - b. Acrylonitrile.
 - c. Antimony.
 - d. Benzene.
 - e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.
 - f. Cadmium.
 - g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.
 - h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.
 - i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.
 - j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
 - k. Diethyl phthalate.
 - l. Dimethyl phthalate.
 - m. Ethylbenzene.
 - n. Formaldehyde.
 - o. Hexavalent chromium.
 - p. Isophorone.
 - q. Lead.
 - r. Mercury.
 - s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
 - t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
 - u. Methylene chloride.
 - v. Naphthalene.
 - w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
 - x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
 - y. Vinyl chloride.
- D. **Colors:** Colors and Finishes are indicated on the Architect's drawings.
- E. **Identification of fire walls, fire barriers and smoke barriers (above ceiling).**
 - 1. At all 2 hour rated fire walls paint stenciled lettering stating- 2 HOUR RATED FIRE AND SMOKE BARRIER- PROTECT ALL OPENINGS

2. At all 1 hour rated fire barriers paint stenciled lettering stating- 1 HOUR RATED FIRE AND SMOKE BARRIER- PROTECT ALL OPENINGS
3. At all smoke barriers paint stenciled lettering stating- SMOKE BARRIER- PROTECT ALL OPENINGS
4. Refer to the CODE PLAN for locations.
5. Lettering to be 3" high with a minimum stroke width of 3/8"
6. Spacing- 10' maximum from the end of each wall and 20' maximum on center.

2.3 PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Paint 30 (P30) Exterior ferrous and non-ferrous metal
 1. Two-component, waterbased acrylic urethane enamel
 2. Topcoat- Sherwin Williams Pro Industrial Water Based Acrolon 100 Urethane
 3. Sheen- Flat, Satin, Semi-Gloss and Gloss
 4. Surface preparation-Follow manufacturers written recommendation.
 5. Surface material- Ferrous and non-ferrous metal
 - a. Primer: SW Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer
 - b. 1st Coat: SW Pro Industrial Water Based Acrolon 100 Urethane
 - c. 2nd Coat: SW Pro Industrial Water Based Acrolon 100 Urethane
- B. Paint 31 (P31) Exterior Gypsum Board, Plaster or EIFS
 1. Acrylic
 2. Topcoat- Sherwin Williams A-100 Exterior Latex
 3. Sheen- Flat, Satin or Gloss
 4. Surface preparation-Follow manufacturers written recommendation.
 5. Surface material- Gypsum Board, Plaster or EIFS
 - a. Primer: SW Loxon Concrete and masonry Primer Sealer
 - b. 1st Coat: SW A-100 Exterior Latex
 - c. 2nd Coat: SW A-100 Exterior Latex

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application.
 1. Start of painting will be construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces and conditions within a particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Surface Preparation
1. Existing painted walls, ceilings and floors.
 - a. Clean and prime all existing painted surfaces prior to applying new paint.
 - b. Primer must be as recommended by paint manufacturer for adhesion to existing surface.
 2. Existing hollow metal frames: SSPC-SP3 Power Tool Clean:
 - a. Power tool cleaning removes all loose mill scale, loose rust and other detrimental foreign matter. Before power tool cleaning, remove visible oil, grease, soluble welding residues and salts by methods outlined in SSPC-SP1. For complete instructions, refer to Steel Structures Paint Council Surface preparation Specification No. 3.
- C. Cleaning: Before applying paint or other surface treatments, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of the various coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning.
1. Schedule cleaning and painting so dust and other contaminants from the cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces.
- D. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and re-prime.
 2. Cementitious Materials: Prepare concrete, concrete unit masonry, cement plaster, and mineral-fiber-reinforced cement panel surfaces to be painted. Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - a. Use abrasive blast-cleaning methods if recommended by paint manufacturer.
 - b. Determine alkalinity and moisture content of surfaces by performing appropriate tests. If surfaces are sufficiently alkaline to cause the finish paint to blister and burn, correct this condition before application. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
 - c. Clean concrete floors to be painted with a 5 percent solution of muriatic acid or other etching cleaner. Flush the floor with clean water to remove acid, neutralize with ammonia, rinse, allow to dry, and vacuum before painting.
 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes

- and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
 - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
 - a. Blast steel surfaces clean as recommended by paint system manufacturer and according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
 - b. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - c. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- E. Material Preparation: Mix and prepare paint materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
 3. Use only thinners approved by paint manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- F. Tinting: Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to simplify identification of each coat when multiple coats of same material are applied. Tint undercoats to match the color of the finish coat, but provide sufficient differences in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply paint according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use applicators and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
1. Paint colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the paint schedules.
 2. Do not paint over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to formation of a durable paint film.
 3. Provide finish coats that are compatible with primers used.
 4. The term "exposed surfaces" includes areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.

5. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 6. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 7. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 8. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 9. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
 10. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.
- B. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
1. The number of coats and film thickness required are the same regardless of application method. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer. If sanding is required to produce a smooth, even surface according to manufacturer's written instructions, sand between applications.
 2. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 3. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure that edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.
 4. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until paint has dried to where it feels firm, and does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and until application of another coat of paint does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
- C. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Brushes: Use brushes best suited for type of material applied. Use brush of appropriate size for surface or item being painted.
 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet-back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
 3. Spray Equipment: Use airless spray equipment with orifice size as recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturer's recommended spreading rate to achieve dry film thickness indicated. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- F. Mechanical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Uninsulated metal piping.
 2. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 3. Pipe hangers and supports.
 4. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 5. Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets.

6. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having "all-service jacket" or other paintable jacket material.
 7. Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - a. Refer to Mechanical Specifications.
- G. Electrical items to be painted include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Switchgear.
 2. Panelboards.
 3. Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field painting.
 - a. Refer to Electrical Specifications.
- H. Block Fillers: Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- I. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- J. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- K. Completed Work: Match approved samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or repaint work not complying with requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner reserves the right to invoke the following test procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paint is being applied:
1. Owner may direct Contractor to stop painting if test results show material being used does not comply with specified requirements. Contractor shall remove non-complying paint from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces previously coated with the non-complying paint. If necessary, Contractor may be required to remove non-complying paint from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with specified paint, the two coatings are incompatible.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
1. After completing painting, clean glass and paint-spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paint by washing and scraping without scratching or damaging adjacent finished surfaces.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- B. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. After work of other trades is complete, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION 09 9100

SECTION 26 0005 - BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. This section applies to all sections of Division 26 and Division 28.
- B. Drawings and general provisions of the contract, including Division 00 and Division 01 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- C. Provide all items, articles, materials, operations or methods listed, mentioned or scheduled on drawings and/or herein, including all labor, materials, equipment and incidentals necessary and required for their completion.
- D. The items in this section are supplementary to the requirements set forth in other portions of the specifications as indicated under Item "A" above.

1.2 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.

1.3 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the work must be conducted before submitting proposal.
- B. The submitting of a proposal implies that the contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the work must be conducted.

1.4 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

1.5 ALTERNATES AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.

1.6 GUARANTEE

- A. Contractor guarantees that the installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, any part of this installation which becomes defective within a period of one year following final acceptance, unless noted otherwise, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material or installation or to follow the specifications and drawings. File with the Owner any and all guarantees from the equipment manufacturers.

1.7 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations. Applicable publications listed in all sections of Division 26 shall be the latest issue, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

1.8 STANDARDS OF MATERIAL AND WORKMANSHIP:

- A. All materials shall be new, unless noted otherwise. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance with the latest issue of the various, applicable standard specifications of the following recognized authorities:
 - 1. A.N.S.I. - American National Standards Institute
 - 2. A.S.T.M. - American Society for Testing Materials
 - 3. I.C.E.A. - Insulated Cable Engineers Association
 - 4. I.E.E.E. - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
 - 5. N.E.C. - National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
 - 6. N.E.C.A. - National Electrical Contractors Association
 - 7. N.E.M.A. - National Electrical Manufacturer's Association
 - 8. N.F.P.A. - National Fire Protection Association
 - 9. U.L. - Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the Trades involved.
- C. All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures. All literature shall be furnished in accordance with requirements listed in Division 01.

- B. Contractor shall provide the following record drawings as part of the Project closeout document process:
 - 1. Contract Documents, specifications and submittals, indicating "As-Built" conditions and actual products selected for use.
 - 2. Product and Maintenance manuals for all equipment listed within this specification manual and in Contract Documents. Provide with parts lists as applicable.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for procedures.
- B. Contractor shall provide submittals where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the drawings. All submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures, wiring devices, etc.). Refer to other sections of the electrical specifications for additional requirements.
- C. Engineer WILL NOT REVIEW:
 - 1. Submittals not specified.
 - 2. Submittals which do not indicate optional equipment being provided.
 - 3. Submittals not reviewed by Contractor; including Contractor stamp with signature comments.
 - 4. Submittals made after work is delivered to site and/or installed.
 - 5. Submittal resubmissions unless resubmission is required by Architect/Engineer.

1.11 MANUFACTURERS LISTED

- A. The listing of specific manufacturers does not imply acceptance of their products that do not meet the specified ratings, features and functions. Manufacturers listed are not relieved from meeting these specifications in their entirety.
- B. Products in compliance with the specification and manufactured by others not named will be considered only if pre-approved by the Engineer five (5) days prior to bid date.

1.12 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's light fixtures for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the drawings and specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Equipment location shall be as close as practical to locations shown on the drawings.

- C. Working clearances shall not be less than specified in NFPA 70 (National Electric Code).

3.2 COORDINATION

- A. Install work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, architectural and mechanical trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense. Disputes regarding the cause of an interference will be resolved by the Construction Manager or Architect/Engineer.

3.3 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements and Division 02 - Existing Conditions.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.4 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 30" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- D. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling. Tamp, roll as required.

3.5 EQUIPMENT FOUNDATION AND SUPPORTS

- A. Shall be as required or as shown on plans or specified.
- B. Provide concrete house keeping bases 4" above finished floor, with leveling channels, where noted, for floor-mounted equipment. Coordinate requirements with Division 03 - Concrete.
- C. For equipment suspended from ceilings or walls, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required.

3.6 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, motors, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop drawings shall be provided.

3.7 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

- A. Refer to Division 08 - Openings; Provide access doors in locations as required per N.E.C.
Coordinate locations with architectural trades.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment shall be cleaned as frequently as necessary through the construction process and again prior to project completion.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

3.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements; All equipment and materials shall be delivered, stored and secured per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. On-site storage shall be coordinated with Construction Manager and be performed in a manner as to avoid damage, deterioration and loss.

3.10 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Electrical drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as submittals. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement shall be taken by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0505 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition and extension of existing electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Owner before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
- F. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
 - 1. Obtain permission from Owner at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
 - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:
 - 1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.
 - 2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.
 - 3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.
- B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.
- D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
- E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
- F. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment.
- G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
- H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
- I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
- J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

- A. See Division 01 - General Requirements.
- B. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
- C. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
- D. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable.
- C. Metal-clad cable.
- D. Mineral-Insultated cable.
- E. Wiring connectors.
- F. Electrical tape.
- G. Heat shrink tubing.
- H. Oxide inhibiting compound.
- I. Wire pulling lubricant.
- J. Cable ties.
- K. Firestop sleeves.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- D. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- E. Section 26 0505 - Selective Demolition for Electrical: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- F. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional installation requirements for cables installed in cable tray systems.
- H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.
- J. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.

- K. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- L. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- M. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Type Metal-Clad (MC) Cable 2018.
- G. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- H. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
 - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Architect and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
 - 1) Maximum Length: 6 feet.
 - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
- H. Mineral-Insulated cable is permitted only as follows:

1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
 - a. For feeders from Generator to Fire Pump.
- I. Manufactured wiring systems are not permitted.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- F. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- G. Conductor Material:
 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- H. Minimum Conductor Size:
 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
 - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
- I. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- J. Conductor Color Coding:
 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 3. Color Code:
 - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.

- b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
- c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- d. For modifications or additions to existing wiring systems, comply with existing color code when existing code complies with NFPA 70 and is approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper Building Wire:

- a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com.
- b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
- c. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com.
- d. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:

- a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
- b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

- 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

2.4 METAL-CLAD CABLE

A. Manufacturers:

- 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: www.afcweb.com.
- 2. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com.
- 3. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Conductor Stranding:

- 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Stranded.
- 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.

F. Provide oversized neutral conductors where indicated or required.

G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.

H. Armor: Steel, interlocked tape.

2.5 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 26 0526.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
 - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
 - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
 - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
 - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
 - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
 - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:

1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.
9. Provide oversized neutral/grounded conductors where indicated and as specified below.
 - a. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders fed from K-rated transformers.
 - b. Provide 200 percent rated neutral for feeders serving panelboards with 200 percent rated neutral bus.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.

E. Installation in Raceway:

1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.

1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):

- a. Use listed fittings.
- b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- K. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- L. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- M. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
 - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
 - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
 - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
 - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- N. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
- O. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.
- E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, repairs.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- E. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for cable tray systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional grounding and bonding requirements for pole-mounted luminaires.
- H. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IEEE 81 - IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Grounding System 2012.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- C. NEMA GR 1 - Grounding Rod Electrodes and Grounding Rod Electrode Couplings 2022.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.
2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.
3. Notify Strategic Energy Solutions, Inc. of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install ground rod electrodes until final backfill and compaction is complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Grounding System Resistance:
 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Architect. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
 2. Grounding Electrode System: Not greater than 5 ohms to ground, when tested according to IEEE 81 using "fall-of-potential" method.
 3. Between Grounding Electrode System and Major Electrical Equipment Frames, System Neutral, and Derived Neutral Points: Not greater than 0.5 ohms, when tested using "point-to-point" methods.
- F. Grounding Electrode System:
 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
 - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.

- b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
 2. Metal Underground Water Pipe(s):
 - a. Provide connection to underground metal domestic and fire protection (where present) water service pipe(s) that are in direct contact with earth for at least 10 feet at an accessible location not more than 5 feet from the point of entrance to the building.
 - b. Provide bonding jumper(s) around insulating joints/pipes as required to make pipe electrically continuous.
 - c. Provide bonding jumper around water meter of sufficient length to permit removal of meter without disconnecting jumper.
 3. Concrete-Encased Electrode:
 - a. Provide connection to concrete-encased electrode consisting of not less than 20 feet of either steel reinforcing bars or bare copper conductor not smaller than 4 AWG embedded within concrete foundation or footing that is in direct contact with earth in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Ground Ring:
 - a. Provide a ground ring encircling the building or structure consisting of bare copper conductor not less than 2 AWG in direct contact with earth, installed at a depth of not less than 30 inches.
 - b. Where location is not indicated, locate ground ring conductor at least 24 inches outside building perimeter foundation.
 - c. Provide ground enhancement material around conductor.
 - d. Provide connection from ground ring conductor to:
 - 1) Perimeter columns of metal building frame.
 - 2) Ground rod electrodes located as indicated.
 5. Ground Rod Electrode(s):
 - a. Provide three electrodes in an equilateral triangle configuration unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Space electrodes not less than 10 feet from each other and any other ground electrode.
 - c. Where location is not indicated, locate electrode(s) at least 5 feet outside building perimeter foundation as near as possible to electrical service entrance; where possible, locate in softscape (uncovered) area.
 6. Provide additional ground electrode(s) as required to achieve specified grounding electrode system resistance.
 7. Ground Bar: Provide ground bar, separate from service equipment enclosure, for common connection point of grounding electrode system bonding jumpers as permitted in NFPA 70. Connect grounding electrode conductor provided for service-supplied system grounding to this ground bar.
 - a. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - b. Where ground bar location is not indicated, locate in accessible location as near as possible to service disconnect enclosure.
 - c. Ground Bar Mounting Height: 18 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
- H. Cable Tray Systems: Also comply with Section 26 0536.
- I. Pole-Mounted Luminaires: Also comply with Section 26 5600.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 26 0526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.
4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com
 - b. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com
 - d. nVent ERICO; _____: www.nvent.com/
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com
5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:
 - a. Burndy LLC: www.burndy.com
 - b. nVent ERICO; Cadweld: www.nvent.com
 - c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com

D. Ground Bars:

1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
2. Size: As indicated.

3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com
 - b. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com
 - c. nVent ERICO: www.nvent.com/
 - d. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC:
www.thermoweld.com
- E. Ground Rod Electrodes:
 1. Comply with NEMA GR 1.
 2. Material: Copper-bonded (copper-clad) steel.
 3. Size: 3/4 inch diameter by 10 feet length, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Where rod lengths of greater than 10 feet are indicated or otherwise required, sectionalized ground rods may be used.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.
 - b. Galvan Industries, Inc: www.galvanelectrical.com/#sle.
 - c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with NFPA 70 or provide ground plates.
- D. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

- E. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, and cutting and patching requirements.
- C. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- F. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- G. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for cable tray.
- H. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- I. Section 26 5100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.
- J. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for exterior luminaires.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2016a.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

- G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
 - a. NFPA 70.
 - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
5. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com
 - c. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com
 - d. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation: www.holdrite.com

- e. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - c. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - 2. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
 - 3. Comply with MFMA-4.
 - 4. Channel/Strut Used as Raceway, Where Indicated: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
 - a. Equipment Supports: 1/2-inch diameter.
 - b. Single Conduit up to 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - c. Single Conduit Larger than 1-inch (27 mm) Trade Size: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8-inch diameter.
 - e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4-inch diameter.
 - f. Luminaires: 1/4-inch diameter.
- F. Nonpenetrating Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Atkore International Inc; Unistrut: www.unistrut.us/#sle.
 - b. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com/#sle.
 - c. nVent; Caddy: www.nvent.com/#sle.
 - d. PHP Systems/Design: www.phpsd.com/#sle.
 - 2. Description: Steel pedestals with thermoplastic or rubber bases that rest on top of roofing membrane, not requiring attachment to roof structure and not penetrating roofing assembly, with support fixtures as specified.
 - 3. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly.
 - 4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports.
 - 5. Mounting Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under supported component to top of roofing.
- G. Anchors and Fasteners:
 - 1. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
 - a. Dewalt: anchors.dewalt.com/#sle.
 - b. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
 - c. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.

- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
 - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
 - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
 - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, mount floor-mounted equipment on properly sized 4 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Division 03.
 - 5. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- H. Conduit Support and Attachment: See Section 26 0533.13 for additional requirements.
- I. Cable Tray Support and Attachment: See Section 26 0536 for additional requirements.
- J. Box Support and Attachment: See Section 26 0533.16 for additional requirements.
- K. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- L. Remove temporary supports.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- C. Aluminum electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- D. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete encasement of conduits.
- D. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- E. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.
- F. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- G. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- H. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
 - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- I. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- K. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- L. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm wiring in conduit.
- M. Division 31 - Earthwork: Excavating, trenching and fill.
- N. Section 31 2316 - Excavation.
- O. Section 31 2316.13 - Trenching: Excavating, bedding, and backfilling.
- P. Section 31 2323 - Fill: Bedding and backfilling.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.

- C. ANSI C80.5 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit -- Aluminum (ERMC-A) 2020.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- E. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- F. NECA 102 - Standard for Installing Aluminum Rigid Metal Conduit 2004.
- G. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC) 2017.
- H. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- I. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- J. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit 2020.
- K. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing 2021.
- L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- M. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 6A - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Aluminum, Red Brass, and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 651 - Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- R. UL 797A - Electrical Metallic Tubing - Aluminum and Stainless Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- S. UL 2419 - Outline of Investigation for Electrically Conductive Corrosion Resistant Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

- C. Underground:
1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 3. Exterior, Embedded Within Concrete: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 4. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
 5. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2-inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) elbows, PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) elbows, or concrete-encased PVC elbows for bends.
- D. Embedded Within Concrete:
1. Within Slab on Grade (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.
 2. Within Slab Above Ground (within structural slabs only where approved by Structural Engineer): Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, or rigid PVC conduit.
- E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC) or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit, aluminum rigid metal conduit, or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC), or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- L. Exposed, Exterior: Use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or aluminum rigid metal conduit.
- M. Exposed, Exterior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC).

- N. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use intermediate metal conduit (IMC).
- O. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- P. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
 - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
 - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
 - 3. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Transformers.
 - b. Motors.
- Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.
- C. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- D. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- E. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
 - 2. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
 - 3. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
 - 4. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- F. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 ALUMINUM RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
 - 2. Western Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.westerntube.com/#sle.
 - 3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC aluminum rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.5 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6A.
- C. Fittings:
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. ABB; T&B: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.
 - b. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.us/#sle.
 - c. Bridgeport Fittings, LLC: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.

- d. Emerson Electric Co; O-Z/Gedney: www.emerson.com/#sle.
 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6A.
 3. Material: Use aluminum.
 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.
- 2.4 ALUMINUM ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT aluminum electrical metallic tubing listed and labeled as complying with UL 797A.
 - B. Fittings:
 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B; listed for use with aluminum EMT.
 2. Material: Use aluminum.
 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
 - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
- 2.5 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
- A. Manufacturers:
 1. ABB; Carlon: www.carlon.com/#sle.
 2. Cantex Inc: www.cantexinc.com
 3. JM Eagle: www.jmeagle.com
 - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 80 unless otherwise indicated; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.
 - C. Fittings:
 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.
- 2.6 ACCESSORIES
- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
 - B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
 - C. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.
 - D. Foam Conduit Sealant:
 1. Removable, two-part, closed-cell foam, specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
 2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
 3. Rated to hold minimum of 10 ft water head pressure.
 - E. Conduit Mechanical Seals:

1. Listed as complying with UL 514B.
 2. Specifically designed for sealing conduit openings against water, moisture, gases, and dust.
 3. Suitable for sealing around conductors/cables to be installed.
- F. Sealing Compound for Hazardous/Classified Location Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with particular fittings to be installed.
- G. Sealing Systems for Concrete Penetrations:
1. Sleeves: Provide water stop ring or cement coating that bonds to concrete to prevent water infiltration.
 2. Rate for minimum of 40 psig; suitable for sealing around conduits to be installed.
- H. Sealing Systems for Roof Penetrations: Premanufactured components and accessories as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty; suitable for conduits and roofing system to be installed; designed to accommodate existing penetrations where applicable.
- I. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install aluminum rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 102.
- D. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- E. Conduit Routing:
 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
 - a. Electrical rooms.
 - b. Mechanical equipment rooms.
 - c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
 5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route exposed conduits:
 - a. Across floors.
 - b. Across roofs.
 - c. Across top of parapet walls.

- d. Across building exterior surfaces.
 6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
 7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
 8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
 9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
 10. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.
- F. Conduit Support:
1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 26 0529.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
 4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
 - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
 5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
 6. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
 7. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.
- G. Connections and Terminations:
1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
 2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
 3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
 4. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
 5. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.
 6. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
 2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
 4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
 5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.

6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
 7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Division 07.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with Division 31.
- J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
 2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- K. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits enter building from outside.
 - b. Where service conduits enter building from underground distribution system.
 - c. Where conduits enter building from underground.
 - d. Where conduits may transport moisture to contact live parts.
 2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- L. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 26 0526.
- M. Identify conduits; see Section 26 0553.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.
- D. Boxes for hazardous (classified) locations.
- E. Underground boxes/enclosures.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 03 - Concrete: Concrete.
- C. Division 07 - Thermal and Moisture Protection: Firestopping.
- D. Division 08 - Openings: Access Doors.
- E. Section 08 3100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- F. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- G. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:
 - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
 - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- J. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- K. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.
- L. Section 26 2813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.

- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. SCTE 77 - Specifications for Underground Enclosure Integrity 2017.
- H. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.

1. Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Include reports for load testing in accordance with SCTE 77 certified by a professional engineer or an independent testing agency upon request.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground boxes/enclosures.
- D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
 1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
 2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 2726.
13. Manufacturers:
 - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
 - c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com
 - d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com

- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.
 - 4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
 - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.
- D. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
 - 1. Description: In-ground, open bottom boxes furnished with flush, non-skid covers with legend indicating type of service and stainless steel tamper resistant cover bolts.
 - 2. Size: As indicated on drawings.
 - 3. Depth: As required to extend below frost line to prevent frost upheaval, but not less than 12 inches.
 - 4. Applications:
 - a. Do not use polymer concrete enclosures in areas subject to deliberate vehicular traffic.
 - 5. Polymer Concrete Underground Boxes/Enclosures: Comply with SCTE 77.
 - a. Combination fiberglass/polymer concrete boxes/enclosures are acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

- G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- H. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Division 08 as required where approved by the Architect.
 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
 6. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
 7. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
 - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
 8. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 26 0533.13.
- I. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- J. Install boxes plumb and level.
- K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Underground Boxes/Enclosures:
1. Install enclosure on gravel base, minimum 6 inches deep.
 2. Install additional bracing inside enclosures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions to minimize box sidewall deflections during backfilling. Backfill with cover bolted in place.
- N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

- O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.
- P. Close unused box openings.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Floor marking tape.
- G. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 09 - Finishes: Interior and Exterior Painting.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements
- D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- E. Section 26 0536 - Cable Trays for Electrical Systems: Additional identification requirements for cable tray systems.
- F. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- B. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Unless specifically excluded, identify existing elements to remain that are not already identified in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
 - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
3. Emergency System Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
6. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
7. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
 - a. Service equipment.
 - b. Industrial control panels.
 - c. Motor control centers.
 - d. Elevator control panels.
 - e. Industrial machinery.

C. Identification for Conductors and Cables:

1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 0519.

2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

D. Identification for Raceways:

1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
2. Use voltage markers, color-coded bands, or factory-painted conduits to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits.
 - a. Maximum Intervals: 20 feet.
 - b. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
 - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
 - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 0519.
 - c. Color Code:
3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
5. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for wireways at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

E. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 26 0536.

F. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Division 09 per the same color code used for raceways.

G. Identification for Devices:

1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 26 2726.
2. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.
 - a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.
3. Use identification label to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
 - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

H. Identification for Luminaires:

1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com/#sle.
 - c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com/#sle.

2. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.
 - c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.
 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Format for Receptacle Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
 - 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
 - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Brady Corporation; _____: www.bradyid.com/#sle.
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
 - 3. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.
- B. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- E. Color:
 - 1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
 - 2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.6 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.7 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.
2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC; _____: www.clarionsafety.com/#sle.
3. Insite Solutions, LLC; _____: www.stop-painting.com/#sle.
4. Seton Identification Products; _____: www.seton.com/#sle.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.
2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.
3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:

1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.
- H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 0935 - DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System
- B. Digital Wall or Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensor

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- C. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices.
- H. Section 26 5600 - Exterior Lighting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FCC Article 15, Section J, Class A.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.
- C. NEMA WD 7 - Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard; Current Edition.
- D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most recent edition adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, including all applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 508 - Standard for Industrial Control Equipment; Current Edition, including all Revisions.
- G. UL 916 - Standard for Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, including all Revisions.
- H. UL 924 - Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- I. UL 2043 - Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital lighting control system shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
- B. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Catalog sheets and specifications.
 - 2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
 - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 4. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams a for the various components of the System specified including:
 - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
 - 2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area on reflected ceiling plans.
 - 3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
 - 4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Closeout Submittals:
 - 1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
 - a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
 - b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
 - c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
 - d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
 - e. Include startup and test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.

- C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.
- B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:
 - 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
 - 2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
 - 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
 - 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades
- C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
 - 1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
 - 2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
 - 3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
 - 1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
 - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one for one device replacement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - 1. nLight (Acuity Brands)
 - 2. Crestron
 - 3. Leviton
 - 4. Engineer pre-approved equal.

2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. System General: Provide digital lighting control system complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing, this specification, contact the Engineer for clarification prior to proceeding.
1. Space Control Requirements: Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality as indicated in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, library stacks, or other applications where hands-free operation is desirable and Automatic-ON occupancy sensors are more appropriate. Provide Manual-ON occupancy/vacancy sensors for any enclosed office, conference room, meeting room, classroom, open plan system and training room. For spaces with multiple occupants, or where line-of-sight may be obscured, provide ceiling- or corner-mounted sensors and Manual-ON switches.
 2. Daylit Areas: Provide daylight-responsive automatic control in all spaces (conditioned or unconditioned) where daylight contribution is available as defined by relevant local building energy code:
 - a. All luminaires within code-defined daylight zones shall be controlled separately from luminaires outside of daylit zones.
 - b. Daytime setpoints for total ambient illumination (combined daylight and electric light) levels that initiate dimming shall be programmed in compliance with relevant local building energy codes.
 - c. Multiple-level switched daylight harvesting controls may be utilized for areas marked on drawings.
 - d. Provide smooth and continuous daylight dimming for areas marked on drawings. Daylighting control system may be designed to turn off electric lighting when daylight is at or above required lighting levels, only if system functions to turn lamps back on at dimmed level, rather than turning full-on prior to dimming.
- B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.
1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system for power and data to room devices.
 2. Digital Fixture Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one relay fixture-integrated controllers for on/off/0-10V dimming control.
 3. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
 4. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
 5. Digital Daylighting Sensors: Single-zone closed loop, multi-zone open loop and single-zone dual-loop daylighting sensors with two-way active infrared (IR) communications for daylight harvesting using switching, bi-level, tri-level or dimming control.
- C. Local Network: Digital lighting control local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
1. Features of the digital lighting control local network include:
 - a. Automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
 - b. Simple replacement of any device in the local digital lighting control network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
 - c. Ability to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.

- d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
2. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated low voltage cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
3. If manufacturer's pre-terminated low voltage cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.
4. Provide input from fire alarm system. Upon receipt of signal from fire alarm system the lighting control system shall override all lighting controls and provide full illumination to all emergency fixtures along the path of egress for a minimum of 90 minutes or until fire alarm system is reset.

2.3 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
 1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
 - a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
 - b. Time delay, 1-0 minutes in 1 minute increments
 - c. Test mode, Five second time delay
 - d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or re-activation.
 - e. Walk-through mode
 2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the digital lighting control local network.
 3. Programmable control functionality including:
 - a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
 - b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
 - c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
 - d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
 - e. Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
 - f. Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
 - g. Ultrasonic only
 - h. Passive Infrared only
 - i. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
 4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to digital lighting control local network.
 5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
 6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
 - a. PIR detection
 - b. Ultrasonic detection
 - c. Configuration mode
 - d. Load binding
 7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.

8. Manual override of controlled loads.
 9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
1. Detection state
 2. Occupancy sensor time delay
 3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
- C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings
- D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology digital lighting control local network. No additional configuration will be required.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. All wiring associated with the specified controls system shall be installed within conduit or conduits unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings. Refer to 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems for requirements.
- C. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested low voltage cable with pre-terminated RJ-45 connectors.
 1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
 2. If fixtures have internal digital lighting control Control Modules, ensure that they are also connected with low voltage cable.
 3. Install all room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied network wire or wireless devices. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty.
 4. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
 5. Route network wiring as indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible. Document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.

6. All lighting control low voltage wiring jacket colors shall be coordinated with and approved by Owner.
 - a. If there is no selection provided by Owner, jacket color shall be yellow.
- D. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- E. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- F. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- G. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- H. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.
- I. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.
- J. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.
- K. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.
- L. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.
- M. Remote Access for Network Systems: If "REMOTE ACCESS AND ENHANCED WARRANTY FOR NETWORKED SYSTEMS" is specified in Part 1 of this specification, ensure Segment Manager enclosure is installed in a location with good to excellent cellular phone coverage based on building orientation and geographic location, and mount magnetic antenna for the modem. For cases where alternate mounting locations are not available and a stronger cellular signal is needed, the manufacturer shall offer additional antenna options to improve signal quality. Verify final mounting location with Engineer and Owner prior to proceeding with the Work.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Engineer and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
 1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system performance.

2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT instructions.
 3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
 4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
 5. Correct any system issues and re-test.
- C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
1. Date of test or inspection.
 2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
 3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
 4. Reports providing each device's settings.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
 2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
 3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
 4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of the lighting control system.

3.5 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

- A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 2726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates.
- D. Access floor boxes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- D. Section 26 0519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Manufactured wiring systems for use with access floor boxes with compatible pre-wired connectors.
- E. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 0533.23 - Surface Raceways for Electrical Systems: Surface raceway systems, including multioutlet assemblies.
- H. Section 26 0553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- I. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Cords and plugs for equipment.
- J. Section 26 0935 - Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: Devices for automatic control of lighting, including occupancy sensors, in-wall switches and timers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).

- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide tamper resistant receptacles for receptacles installed in areas listed below:
 1. All 15 and 20-ampere 125 and 250-volt nonlocking type receptacles in the areas listed below shall be listed tamper-resistant receptacles, unless otherwise excluded in NEC.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Gray with gray stainless steel wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: Gray with specified weatherproof cover.
- E. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power: Red with stainless steel wall plate factory engraved "Emergency".

2.3 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Pilot Light Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with red illuminated standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; illuminated with load on; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.4 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
 - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com
 - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
 - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com
 - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
 - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
 - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
 - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
 - 2. Tamper Resistant and Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as tamper resistant type and as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
 - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.5 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com
2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com
3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com
4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us
5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of lighting control system, provide accessory matching receptacles and wallplates by the same manufacturer in locations indicated.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
2. Size: Standard.
3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

C. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

D. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

E. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
 - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
 - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
 - 2. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
 - 3. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

- M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 26 0553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- B. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 26 5600 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Exterior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts and Drivers.
- C. Poles and accessories.
- D. Luminaire accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Division 01 - General Requirements: Project administrative and procedural requirements.
- B. Division 02 - Existing Conditions: Demolition, cleaning and disposal requirements, cutting and patching requirements, and repairs.
- C. Division 03 - Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- D. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Materials and installation requirements for concrete bases for poles.
- E. Section 26 0005 - Basic Electrical Requirements.
- F. Section 26 0526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- G. Section 26 0529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- H. Section 26 0533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- I. Section 26 0548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems.
- J. Section 26 0935 - Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: Automatic controls for lighting including outdoormotion sensors and outdoor photo controls.
- K. Section 26 2726 - Wiring Devices: Receptacles for installation in poles.
- L. Section 26 2813 - Fuses.

1.3 UNIT PRICES

- A. See Section 01 2200 - Unit Prices, for additional unit price requirements.
- B. Exterior Lighting Unit:
 - 1. Basis of Measurement: Each.
 - 2. Basis of Payment: Includes luminaire(s) with lamps and accessories.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C136.10 - American National Standard for Roadway and Area Lighting Equipment - Locking-Type Photocontrol Devices and Mating Receptacles - Physical and Electrical Interchangeability and Testing 2023.
- B. IEC 60529 - Degrees of Protection Provided by Enclosures (IP Code) 1989 (Corrigendum 2019).
- C. IEEE C2 - National Electrical Safety Code(R) (NESC(R)) 2023.
- D. IES LM-63 - Approved Method: IES Standard File Format for the Electronic Transfer of Photometric Data and Related Information 2019.
- E. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Optical and Electrical Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products 2019.
- F. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Maintenance of Light Output Characteristics of Solid-State Light Sources 2021.
- G. IES RP-8 - Recommended Practice: Lighting Roadway and Parking Facilities 2021.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- I. NECA/IESNA 501 - Standard for Installing Exterior Lighting Systems 2000 (Reaffirmed 2006).
- J. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts 2020.
- K. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- L. UL 844 - Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 1598 - Luminaires Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
 - 1. Coordinate placement of poles and associated foundations with utilities, curbs, sidewalks, trees, walls, fences, striping, etc. installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate elevation to obtain specified foundation height.
 - 2. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall provide submittals for equipment listed herein. Refer to Division 01 for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution upon request.
2. Provide structural calculations for each pole proposed for substitution.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, weight, effective projected area (EPA), and installed accessories; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
 1. LED Luminaires:
 - a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
 2. Poles: Include information on maximum supported effective projected area (EPA) and weight for the design wind speed.
- D. Certificates for Poles and Accessories: Manufacturer's documentation that products are suitable for the luminaires to be installed and comply with designated structural design criteria.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and starting of product.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of pole foundations, luminaires, and any pull or junction boxes.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for all LED luminaires, including drivers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, poles, foundations, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

- G. Provide luminaires listed and labeled as suitable for wet locations unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Hazardous (Classified) Location Luminaires: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 844 for the classification of the installed location.
- I. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.
- J. Exposed Hardware: Stainless steel.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. Ballasts/Drivers - General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
 - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.

2.4 POLES

- A. All Poles:
 - 1. Provide poles and associated support components suitable for the luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 - 2. Structural Design Criteria:
 - a. Wind Load: Include effective projected area (EPA) of luminaire(s) and associated supports and accessories to be installed.
 - 3. Mounting: Install on concrete foundation, height as indicated on the drawings, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, provide with the following features/accessories:
 - a. Top cap.
 - b. Handhole.
 - c. Anchor bolts with leveling nuts or leveling shims.
 - d. Anchor base cover.
 - e. Provision for pole-mounted weatherproof GFI receptacle where indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- B. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.
- C. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 26 0533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install luminaires in accordance with NECA/IESNA 501.
- E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 26 0529.
- F. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- G. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to bottom of luminaire.
- H. Pole-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Maintain the following minimum clearances:
 - a. Comply with IEEE C2.
 - b. Comply with utility company requirements.
 - 2. Foundation-Mounted Poles:
 - a. Install foundations plumb.
 - b. Install poles plumb, using leveling nuts or shims as required to adjust to plumb.
 - c. Tighten anchor bolt nuts to manufacturer's recommended torque.
 - d. Install anchor base covers or anchor bolt covers as indicated.
 - 3. Grounding:
 - a. Bond luminaires, metal accessories, metal poles, and foundation reinforcement to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
 - 4. Install separate service conductors, 12 AWG copper, from each luminaire down to handhole for connection to branch circuit conductors.
 - 5. Install weather resistant GFI duplex receptacle with weatherproof cover as specified in Section 26 2726 in designated poles.
- I. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- J. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
- D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Architect.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Architect. Secure locking fittings in place.
- B. Luminaires with Field-Rotatable Optics: Position optics according to manufacturer's instructions to achieve lighting distribution as indicated or as directed by Architect.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA/IESNA 501 and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 1000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. CAD files will be made available for use in construction staking. Contact the engineer regarding applicable fee and requirements for signing of the CAD File Transfer Agreement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Protecting existing trees, shrubs and other vegetation to remain.
 - 2. Removing existing trees, shrubs and other vegetation.
 - 3. Clearing and grubbing.
 - 4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
 - 5. Removing above-grade and below-grade site improvements.
 - 6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place or removing site utilities.
 - 7. Temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving" for soil materials, excavating, backfilling, and site grading.
 - 2. Division 32 9200 Section "Turfs and Grasses" for finish grading including preparing and placing planting soil mixes and testing of topsoil material.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Topsoil: Natural or cultivated surface-soil layer containing organic matter and sand, silt, and clay particles; friable, pervious, and black or a darker shade of brown, gray, or red than underlying subsoil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; and free of subsoil and weeds, roots, toxic materials, or other nonsoil materials.
- B. Tree Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by the drip line of individual trees or the perimeter drip line of groups of trees, unless otherwise indicated.

1.4 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil or other materials indicated to remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site unless otherwise noted on the plans.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Photographs or videotape, sufficiently detailed, of existing conditions of trees and plantings, adjoining construction, and site improvements that might be misconstrued as damage caused by site clearing.
- B. Record drawings per Division 01 Sections.
 - 1. Identifying and accurately locating capped utilities and other subsurface structural, electrical, and mechanical conditions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Sections.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
 - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing site clearing indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract. Contractor is to confirm that this authority has been obtained before beginning work on adjoining property.
- C. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- D. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- E. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Materials: Requirements for satisfactory soil materials are specified in Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 1. Obtain approved borrow soil materials off-site when satisfactory soil materials are not available on-site. Contractor is responsible for doing an independent earthwork computation and including all necessary import and/or export of materials in their bid.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction. If said points will be disturbed, establish new points prior to removal.
- B. Locate and clearly flag trees and vegetation to remain or to be relocated.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
 - 1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

3.2 TEMPORARY EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROL

- A. Provide temporary erosion and sedimentation control measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and the sediment and erosion control drawings, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion and sedimentation control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
- C. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls only after all areas are restored and stabilized.

3.3 TREE PROTECTION

- A. Erect and maintain temporary fencing around tree protection zones before starting site clearing. Remove fence when construction is complete.
 - 1. Do not store construction materials, debris, or excavated material within fenced area.
 - 2. Do not permit vehicles, equipment, or foot traffic within fenced area.
 - 3. Maintain fenced area free of weeds and trash.
- B. Do not excavate within tree protection zones, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where excavation for new construction is required within tree protection zones, hand clear and excavate to minimize damage to root systems. Use narrow-tine spading forks, comb soil to expose roots, and cleanly cut roots as close to excavation as possible.

1. Cover exposed roots with burlap and water regularly.
 2. Temporarily support and protect roots from damage until they are permanently redirected and covered with soil.
 3. Coat cut faces of roots more than 1-1/2 inches in diameter with emulsified asphalt or other approved coating formulated for use on damaged plant tissues.
 4. Backfill with soil as soon as possible.
- D. Repair or replace trees and vegetation indicated to remain that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

3.4 UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.
- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utilities indicated to be removed.
1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
 2. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated utilities when requested by Contractor.
- C. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- D. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.
- E. Removal of underground utilities is included in Division 33 Sections "Common Work Results for Utilities." for covering site utilities.

3.5 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, grass, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
 2. Cut minor roots and branches of trees indicated to remain in a clean and careful manner where such roots and branches obstruct installation of new construction.
 3. Grind stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris extending to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
 4. Use only hand methods for grubbing within tree protection zone.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches, and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

3.6 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to whatever depths are encountered in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
 - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.
- C. Stockpile topsoil materials away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile topsoil material in locations approved by the Owner or Architect.

3.7 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and as necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
 - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut length of existing pavement to remain before removing existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
 - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain to prevent corrosion.

3.8 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, other vegetation and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Burning of materials on project property is prohibited.

END OF SECTION 31 1000

SECTION 31 1012 - FINE GRADING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. CAD files will be made available for use in construction staking. Contact the engineer regarding applicable fee and requirements for signing of the CAD File Transfer Agreement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Work included: All labor, materials, necessary equipment and services to complete the Fine Grading work, as indicated on the drawings, as specified herein or both, except as for items specifically indicated as not in contract on the plans.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere:
 - 1. Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving."
 - 2. Division 32 9200 Section "Turfs and Grasses."

1.3 SITE INSPECTION

- A. The Contractor shall visit the site and acquaint himself with all existing conditions. The Contractor shall be responsible for his own subsurface investigations, as necessary, to satisfy requirements of this Section. All subsurface investigations shall be performed only under time schedules and arrangements approved in advance by the Landscape Architect or Owner's Representative.

1.4 UTILITIES

- A. Before starting site operations verify that the earlier Contractors have disconnected all temporary utilities which might interfere with the fine grading work.
- B. Locate all existing, active utility lines traversing the site and determine the requirements for their protection. Preserve in operating condition all active utilities adjacent to or transversing the site that are designated to remain.
- C. Observe rules and regulations governing respective utilities in working under requirements of this section. Adequately protect utilities from damage, remove or relocate as indicated, specified or required. Remove, plug or cap inactive or abandoned utilities encountered in excavation. Record location of active utilities.
- D. Contact "Miss Dig" for existing utilities survey confirmation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Requirements of all applicable building codes and other public agencies having jurisdiction upon the work.

- B. Primary emphasis should be given to the aesthetic appearance and functioning of berming and swales, as directed by the Landscape Architect or Owner's Representative. The Contractor shall employ skilled personnel and any necessary equipment to insure that finish grading is smooth, aesthetically pleasing, drains well and is ideal for receiving sod and plant materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Existing Soil:
 - 1. Strip existing topsoil for new construction unless otherwise directed by Owner's Representative, free from debris, sod, biodegradable materials and other deleterious materials. The Contractor shall insure that all existing soil has sufficient percolation and surface drainage to support grasses and plant material and that extreme compaction occurs only in areas to receive paving.
 - 2. In areas to receive seed, verify that soil is scarified to depth of 3 inches and that soil contains enough organic matter to support and encourage rooting of seeded lawn.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- B. Job Conditions
 - 1. Dust control: Use all means necessary to prevent dust from construction operations from being a nuisance to adjacent property owners and from damaging finish surfaces on adjacent building, paving, etc. Methods used for dust control are subject to approval by the Architect or Owner's Representative.
 - 2. Burning: On-site burning will not be permitted.
 - 3. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect curbs, gutters, sprinklers, utilities and vegetation designated to remain, and, in the event of damage, immediately make all repairs, replacements and dressings to damaged plants necessary to the approval of the Landscape Architect. Contractor shall incur all cost for the replacement of damaged objects and vegetation.

3.2 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule all work in a careful manner with all necessary consideration for adjoining property owners and the public.
- B. Coordinate schedule with other Contractors to avoid conflicts with their work.

3.3 EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate where necessary to obtain subgrades, percolation and surface drainage as required.
- B. Materials to be excavated are unclassified.
- C. Remove entirely any existing obstructions after approval by the Architect's or Owner's Representative.

- D. Remove from site and dispose of debris and excavated material not required.

3.4 GRADING

- A. The Contractor shall establish finished grades as shown on the construction plans and as directed by the Architect, including areas where the existing grade has been disturbed by other work.
- B. Finished grading shall be smooth, aesthetically pleasing, drain well and ready to receive sod and other plant material to full satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, Architect and Construction Manager.

3.5 COMPACTION

- A. Compact each layer of fill in designated areas with approved equipment to achieve a maximum density at optimum moisture, AASHTO T 180 - latest edition.
 - 1. Under buildings, roadways, curbs, walks and other paved areas: compaction shall be to 95% of maximum density.
 - 2. Under landscaped area, compaction shall not exceed 85% of maximum density.
- B. No backfill shall be placed against any masonry or other exposed building surface until permission has been given by the Owner's Representative, and in no case until the masonry has been in place seven days.
- C. Compaction in limited areas shall be obtained by the use of mechanical tampers or approved hand tampers. When hand tampers are used, the materials shall be deposited in layers not more than four inches thick. The hand tampers used shall be suitable for this purpose and shall have a face area of not more than 100 square inches. Special precautions shall be taken to prevent any wedging action against masonry or other exposed building surfaces.

3.6 CORRECTION OF GRADE

- A. Bring to required grade levels areas where settlement, erosion or other grade changes occur. Adjust grades as required to carry drainage away from buildings and to prevent ponding around the buildings and on pavements.
- B. Remove all rock or objectionable material larger than 1 inch in any direction prior to commencing landscaping.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for stabilizing grades by approved methods prior to landscaping, and shall be responsible for correction of grades as mentioned above, and clean up of any wash outs or erosion.

END OF SECTION 31 1012

SECTION 31 1018 - SOIL EROSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. CAD files will be made available for use in construction staking. Contact the engineer regarding applicable fee and requirements for signing of the CAD File Transfer Agreement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The work under this Section includes, but not limited to all work necessary for effective soil erosion control in conformance with Part 91, Act 451, PA 1994, the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Act, Michigan Department of Natural Resources Environmental Protection Act guidelines and all pertinent local enforcing agency rules and regulations, having jurisdiction.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving."

1.3 STANDARDS

- A. General: Perform all work under this Section in accordance with all pertinent rules and regulations, including, but not necessarily limited to those mentioned above and these Specifications.
- B. Conflicts: Where provisions of pertinent rules and regulations conflict with these Specifications, the more stringent provisions shall govern.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED, FERTILIZER, MULCH

- A. Refer to other Specification Section in Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

- A. Standards: Provide all materials and promptly take all actions necessary to achieve effective erosion control in accordance with the Soil Erosion and Sedimentation Control Act, Michigan Department of Natural Resources guidelines, local enforcing agency guidelines and these Specifications.
- B. Site evaluation: Prior to start of the Work, conduct a field evaluation of the site along with representatives of the Engineer/Architect and the local enforcing agency.

- C. Permits: Contractor is responsible for obtaining all pertinent permits including a Soil Erosion Control Permit if required from the county or local enforcing agency. Submit the NPDES Notice of Coverage when the soil erosion permit is received if not already done.

3.2 SEEDING AND MULCHING

A. General

1. All bare soil, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, shall be seeded, fertilized and mulched to create a protected condition. Use seed mix as indicated on the plans (if different seed mixes are indicated on the civil and landscape plans, the mix indicated on the landscape plans shall override). Critical areas shall be sodded as approved by the Engineer/Architect and as shown on the plans.
2. Seeding and mulching shall be performed immediately upon completion of a phase or section of the Work or as approved by the Engineer/Architect.
3. In all cases, seeding and mulching shall be performed within thirty (30) calendar days from the time the area was first disturbed.
4. During any period of time which the soil is unprotected, provide erosion control structures as necessary to minimize erosion and to keep any eroded soils on the site and out of ditches, rivers, storm sewers and wetlands.
5. Refer to the plans for notes regarding the use of turf reinforcement matting and/or mulch blankets (on all slope exceeding 1 vertical to 10 horizontal).

B. Seed: Seed shall be applied uniformly at a minimum rate of 48 pounds per acre.

C. Fertilizer: Fertilizer shall be applied uniformly at a minimum rate of 250 pounds per acre.

D. Mulch: Mulch shall be uniformly applied at a rate of two (2) tons per acre, or equal, on all seeded areas that have a slope of less than 1 vertical to 10 horizontal. Refer to note A5. above for additional slope stabilization requirements.

3.3 DITCH AND RIVERS

- A. When reasonably possible, banks of ditches and rivers disturbed under this Work shall be protected within 24 hours of disturbance, but in no case shall banks be left unprotected more than 7 calendar days.

3.4 STEEP SLOPES

A. Emulsion

1. On slopes greater than 10%, use erosion control blankets or turf reinforcement matting to hold seed in place. Refer to plan notes.

B. Other methods: Chemical self-adhering mulch and other mulch anchoring methods may be used as approved by the Engineer/ Architect.

3.5 SITE IMPROVEMENTS CONSTRUCTION

- A. During construction of the site improvements conform to the following general rules:
1. Minimize the amount of earth disturbed at any one time.
 2. Establish a construction sequence which includes adequate erosion control.
 3. Provide ground cover, even if only temporary, so as to stabilize an area and minimize erosion.
 4. As much as practicable, direct storm water away from the construction area. Direct diverted storm water to any stable area.
 5. Collect runoff from the site in sediment basins, traps or through filters.
 6. Establish an inspection and maintenance schedule, paying special attention to the beginning of the various stages of construction. Employ a certified storm water operator and keep a log of the soil erosion and sedimentation control measures in accordance with the NPDES requirements.
 7. Keep in mind that the primary objective is to keep the soil on the site.
 8. Once final stabilization of the site is complete, and the governing agency has granted its approval, remove all temporary erosion control structures.
 9. Control site runoff during all periods of site construction to ensure that excess surface runoff does not reach adjacent properties. This is especially critical during stages when the land has been stripped but not yet graded.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Perform cleaning of all areas affected by work under this section and leave the site in a neat and tidy state. Contractor shall keep Adjacent Roads clean and free of debris.

END OF SECTION 31 1018

SECTION 31 2000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All earthwork operations shall conform to the current Michigan Department of Transportation standards and specifications.
- C. CAD files will be made available for use in construction staking. Contact the engineer regarding applicable fee and requirements for signing of the CAD File Transfer Agreement.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade, walks, pavements, lawns, and plantings.
 - 2. Subbase course for concrete walks and pavements.
 - 3. Base course for asphalt paving.
 - 4. Excavation and backfill for utility trenches.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 1000 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, removing topsoil, and protecting trees to remain.
 - 2. Division 32 9200 Section "Turfs and Grasses" for finished and fine grading, including placing and preparing topsoil for lawns and plantings.
 - 3. Division 33 4100 Section "Storm Sewers, Underdrains, and Drainage Structures" for storm drainage system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Backfill: Soil materials used to fill an excavation.
- B. Base Course: Layer placed between the subbase course and asphalt paving.
- C. Bedding Course: Layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
- D. Borrow: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.
- E. Drainage Course: Layer supporting slab-on-grade used to minimize capillary flow of pore water.
- F. Engineered Fill: Fill placed and compacted to densities specified herein, in a controlled manner using lift thickness limited herein, monitored and tested by the Testing Agency or independent Geotechnical Inspector.

- G. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations.
- H. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
- I. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, and conglomerate deposits and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. (0.57 cu. m) or more in volume.
- J. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.
- K. Subbase Course: Layer placed between the subgrade and base course for asphalt paving, or layer placed between the subgrade and a concrete pavement or walk.
- L. Subgrade: Surface or elevation remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, or topsoil materials.
- M. Undercutting: Necessary excavation of poor quality soils which occur below the existing Topsoil and any uncontrolled fill soils as described in the Geotechnical Investigation.
- N. Utilities include on-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Drainage fabric if required for the project .
 - 2. Separation fabric if required for the project.
- B. Test Reports: Testing Agency shall submit the following reports directly to the architect and shall copy the contractor:
 - 1. Analysis of soil materials, whether procured on or off site, and including fill, backfill, and borrow materials.
 - 2. In-place density test reports.
 - 3. Moisture-density relationship test reports.
 - 4. Compressive strength or bearing test reports.
- C. Material Test Reports: Interpreting test results for compliance of the following with requirements indicated:
 - 1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487 of each on-site or borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Services
 - 1. The Owner will secure and pay for the services of a qualified, independent geotechnical engineer to classify existing soil materials, to recommend and to classify proposed borrow materials when necessary, to verify compliance of materials with specified requirements, and to perform required field and laboratory testing. Geotechnical engineer shall be acceptable to the architect and the owner and shall be licensed to practice in the state in which the project is located.

- B. Pre-excavation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 3100 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for meetings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted in writing by Architect or Owner and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Architect and Owner not less than three (3) calendar days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's or Owner's written permission.
 - 3. Contact utility-locator service for area where Project is located before excavating.
- B. Demolish and completely remove from site existing underground utilities indicated to be removed. Coordinate with utility companies to shut off services if lines are active.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials without additional cost to Owner when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations. Contractor is responsible for doing an independent earthwork calculation and including any import of appropriate fill material required to bring the site to the proposed grades.
- B. Satisfactory Soil Material (ASTM D 2487): Free of stones larger than 2 inches in any dimension, trash, debris, organic material, other objectionable material and classified as follows:
 - 1. GP (poorly graded gravel).
 - 2. GM (silty gravel).
 - 3. GC (clayey gravel).
 - 4. SW (well-graded sand).
 - 5. SP (poorly graded sand).
 - 6. SM (silty sand).
- C. Unsatisfactory Soil Material (ASTM D 2487):
 - 1. SC (clayey sand).
 - 2. CL (lean clay).
 - 3. ML (silt).
 - 4. OL (organic clay).
 - 5. OL (organic silt).
 - 6. CH (fat clay).
 - 7. MH (elastic silt).
 - 8. OH (organic clay).
 - 9. OH (organic silt).
 - 10. PR (peat).
- D. Backfill and Fill: Satisfactory soil materials.

- E. Subbase: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; Generally either an MDOT Class II sand or 21AA gravel will meet this requirement. Refer to the plans for specific requirements.
- F. Base: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; Generally either an MDOT Class II sand or 21AA gravel will meet this requirement. Refer to the plans for specific requirements.
- G. Engineered Fill: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; Generally either an MDOT Class II sand or 21AA gravel will meet this requirement.
 - 1. Clean granular fill meeting MDOT Class II grading requirements.
 - 2. On-site granular deposits within the excavation can be used as engineered fill if approved by the geotechnical engineer and if selective excavation procedures are employed to manage existing clay deposits.
 - 3. Import fill as required to make-up volumes necessary to raise the building site.
 - 4. Refer to the plans for specific requirements.
- H. Bedding: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; Generally either an MDOT 3G, 5G, 6A, or 34R will meet this requirement. Bedding requirements of the agencies having jurisdiction over the utility installation take precedence over these specifications.
- I. Drainage Fill: Washed, narrowly graded mixture of crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; Generally either an MDOT 6A or 34R will meet this requirement. Refer to the plans for specific requirements.
- J. Impervious Fill: Clayey gravel and sand mixture capable of compacting to a dense state.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Drainage Fabric: Nonwoven geotextile, specifically manufactured as a drainage geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; with minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods.
- B. Separation Fabric: Woven geotextile, specifically manufactured for use as a separation geotextile; made from polyolefins, polyesters, or polyamides; with minimum properties determined according to ASTM D 4759 and referenced standard test methods.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earthwork operations.
- B. Protect subgrades and foundation soils against freezing temperatures or frost. Provide protective insulating materials as necessary.

- C. Provide erosion-control measures approved by agency having jurisdiction to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Explosives are prohibited for use on the Project site.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Excavation includes the removal of any materials necessary to achieve the required subgrade elevations and includes reuse or disposal of such materials.
- B. Unnecessary Excavation: The expense of excavation of materials outside of limits indicated or ordered in writing by the architect and the correction thereof to the satisfaction of the architect shall be borne by the contractor.
 - 1. Unnecessary excavation under footings: Either deepen footings to bear on actual subgrade elevation without changing top elevations or place concrete fill up to required elevation, as required by the architect.
 - 2. Unnecessary excavation other than under footings: Either place compacted fill or otherwise correct conditions, as required by the architect.
- C. Approval of Subgrade: Notify the Testing Agency when required elevations have been reached.
 - 1. When required by the architect due to the unforeseen presence of unsatisfactory materials or other factors, perform additional excavation and replace with approved compacted fill material in accordance with the architect's or geotechnical engineer's instructions.
 - 2. Payment for unforeseen additional work will be made in accordance with established unit prices or, if none, in accordance with provisions for changes in the work. No payment will be made for correction of subgrades improperly protected against damage from freeze-thaw or accumulation of water, or for correction of otherwise defective subgrades.
- D. Excavation Stabilization: Slope faces of excavations to maintain stability in compliance with requirements of governing authorities. Do not use shoring and bracing where faces can be sloped.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Do not proceed with excavations for building structures until Subgrade Preparation operations are complete and tested.
- B. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
 - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
 - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations from 6 to 12 inches (150 to 300 mm) above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and

displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch (25 mm). Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended for bearing surface.

- C. Coordinate excavations with Dewatering operations as required to allow construction of foundations to dry.

3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated cross sections, elevations, and grades.

3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide a working clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to 12 inches (300 mm) higher than top of pipe or conduit, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms in accordance with the plans and standard details. Excavate trenches a minimum 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course (excavate deeper as required by the regulating agency). Hand excavate for bell of pipe. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 1. Excavate trenches a minimum 4 inches (100 mm) deeper than bottom of pipe elevation to allow for bedding course (excavate deeper as required by the regulating agency). Hand excavate for bell of pipe. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade. Provide bedding course per the plan notes and/or details.

3.8 SUBGRADE PREPARATION AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Perform mass earthwork operations to remove all existing topsoil and other organic materials in their entirety within the footprint of the proposed building and pavement areas. Buried objects should be removed in their entirety.
- B. Notify Testing Agency when excavations have reached required subgrade elevations.
- C. Proof-roll subgrade in the presence of the Testing Agency to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to the first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph.
 2. Proof-roll subgrade with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment or loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle truck weighing not less than 15 tons.
 3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by the Testing Agency, and replace with engineered fill as directed.

- D. If Testing Agency determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavations and replace with compacted backfill or fill materials as directed.
 - 1. Additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities.

3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill may be used at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow materials and satisfactory excavated soil materials. Stockpile soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
 - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
 - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for record documents.
 - 3. Inspecting and testing underground utilities.
 - 4. Removing concrete formwork.
 - 5. Removing trash and debris.
 - 6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
 - 7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- B. Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material, free of particles larger than 1 inch (25 mm), to a height of 12 inches (300 mm) over the utility pipe or conduit. All pipe backfill to be done according to the details shown on the plans or the requirements of the regulating agency.
- C. Fill voids with approved backfill materials while shoring and bracing, and as sheeting is removed.

3.13 FILL

- A. Preparation: Remove vegetation, topsoil, debris, unsatisfactory soil materials, obstructions, and deleterious materials from ground surface before placing fills.
- B. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- C. Place and compact fill material in layers to required elevations as follows:
 - 1. Under grass and planted areas, use satisfactory soil material.
 - 2. Under walks and pavements, use satisfactory soil material as long as the geotechnical engineer deems the material to be suitable and the compaction requirements can be met.
 - 3. Under steps and ramps, use engineered fill.
 - 4. Under building slabs, use engineered fill.
 - 5. Behind walls, use engineered drainage fill.
 - 6. Under footings and foundations, use engineered fill.
 - 7. Over excavated areas, use engineered fill or lean concrete.

3.14 MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill layer before compaction to within two (2) percent of optimum moisture content.
 - 1. Do not place backfill or fill material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.

3.15 COMPACTION OF BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill materials in layers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches (100 mm) in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557:
 - 1. Under structures, building slabs, steps, and pavements, scarify and recompact top 12 inches (300 mm) of existing subgrade and each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.
 - 2. Under walkways, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 95 percent.
 - 3. Under lawn or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches (150 mm) below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill material at 88 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
 - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
 - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.

- B. Site Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish Subgrades to required elevations within plus or minus 1 inch.
- C. Grading Inside Grading Lines: Finish subgrade to a tolerance of ½ inch, when tested with a 10 foot straight-edge.
- D. Contractor shall confirm that the proposed grades shown on the plans will not create a ponding water condition (i.e. an unintended low spot or pavement grades of less than 1%).

3.17 SUBSURFACE DRAINAGE

- A. Drainage Piping: Drainage pipe is specified in Division 33 Section "Subdrainage" for foundation drainage and under-slab drainage systems.
- B. Subsurface Drain: Place a layer of drainage fabric around perimeter of drainage trench. Place a 6 inch course of filter material on drainage fabric to support drainage pipe. Encase drainage in a minimum of 12 inches of filter material and wrap in a drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
- C. Drainage Backfill: Place and compact filter material over subsurface drain, in width indicated, to within 12 inches of final subgrade. Overlay drainage backfill with one layer of drainage fabric, overlapping sides and ends at least 6 inches.
 - 1. Compact each course of filter material to 95 percent of maximum dry density according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 SUBBASE AND BASE COURSES

- A. If indicated on the plans or deemed necessary by the geotechnical engineer, install separation fabric on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
- B. Under pavements and walks, place subbase course on separation fabric according to fabric manufacturer's written instructions if fabric is called for on the plan or deemed necessary by the geotechnical engineer.
- C. Under pavements and walks, place base on prepared subbase or subgrade as follows:
 - 1. Place base course material over subbase (or subgrade if subbase is not indicated).
 - 2. Compact subbase and base courses at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.
 - 3. When thickness of compacted subbase or base course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.
- D. Pavement Shoulders: Place shoulders along edges of subbase and base course to prevent lateral movement. Construct shoulders, at least 12 inches wide, of satisfactory soil materials and compact simultaneously with each subbase and base layers to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 1557.

3.19 DRAINAGE COURSE

- A. Under slabs-on-grade, if indicated on the plans, place drainage fabric on prepared subgrade according to manufacturer's written instructions, overlapping sides and ends.
- B. Under slabs-on-grade, place drainage course on prepared subgrade and as follows:
 - 1. Compact drainage course to required cross sections and thickness to no less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.
 - 2. When compacted thickness of drainage course exceeds 6 inches, place materials in equal layers, with no more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick when compacted.

3.20 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Construction Manager/Owner will engage a qualified independent Geotechnical engineering testing agency to perform field quality-control testing.
- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and to test any subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earthwork only after test results for previously completed work. Comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate and remove and replace soil to depth required, recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.21 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces becomes eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
- C. Protect all existing trees, bushes, plants, etc. indicated to remain during construction activities.

3.22 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Disposal: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of it off the Owner's property.
 - 1. Do not burn materials on the Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 31 2000

SECTION 32 1313 - CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS, CURBS AND GUTTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All paving materials and construction methods shall conform to the current standards and specifications of the Michigan Department of Transportation. Where these specifications are less stringent than the requirements of MDOT, the MDOT standards shall govern.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes exterior cement concrete pavement for the following:
 - 1. Driveways and roadways.
 - 2. Parking lots.
 - 3. Curbs and gutters.
 - 4. Sidewalks and platforms.
 - 5. Wheel stops.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 31 1415 Section "Pavement Marking."
 - 2. Division 31 2000 Section "Earth Moving" for subgrade preparation, grading and subbase course.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to MDOT's current Standard Specifications for Construction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit aggregate and concrete mix designs for review. Contractor shall confirm that the materials provided meet the required specifications, and provide material certification to the engineer. Material certification shall state that the products meet or exceed the requirements indicated on the plans and the requirements of the regulating authority.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer with at least three (3) years in business who has completed pavement work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer of ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of the state in which Project is located.

1. Manufacturer must be certified according to the National Ready Mix Concrete Association's Plant Certification Program.
 - C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 to conduct the testing indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548.
 - D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant and each aggregate from one source.
- 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS
- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
 - B. Do not place concrete when base surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F (4 degrees C) or surface is wet or frozen.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, smooth exposed surfaces.
 1. Use flexible or curved forms for curved conditions.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Fabric: ASTM A 185, fabricated flat sheets, unfinished.
- B. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed billet steel, unfinished.
- C. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars.
- D. Steel Bar Mats: ASTM A 184/A 184M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed bars; assembled with clips.
- E. Joint Dowel Bars: Plain steel bars, ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- F. Epoxy-Coated Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 775/A 775M; with ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, plain steel bars.
- G. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60, deformed.
- H. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A, internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against pavement form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.

- I. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcement bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete or fiber-reinforced concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete.
- J. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid two-part epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. General: Use the same brand and type of cementitious material from the same manufacturer throughout the Project. All material to meet current MDOT specifications.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. dry where indicated on Contract Documents.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- C. Clear Waterborne Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B.

2.5 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.
 - 1. Thickness: ½ inch minimum and thicker where indicated.
- B. Coloring Agent: Where indicated, ASTM C 979, synthetic mineral-oxide pigments or colored water-reducing admixtures; color stable, nonfading, and resistant to lime and other alkalis.
 - 1. Color: n/a
- C. Wheel Stops (use only if indicated on the plans): Precast, air-entrained concrete; 2500-psi minimum compressive strength; approximately 6 inches high, 9 inches wide, and 84 inches long. Provide chamfered corners and drainage slots on underside, and provide holes for dowel-anchoring to substrate.
 - 1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, diameter of 3/4 inch, minimum length 18 inches.
- D. Slip-Resistive Aggregate Finish: Factory-graded, packaged, rustproof, nonglazing, abrasive aggregate of fused aluminum-oxide granules or crushed emery with emery aggregate containing not less than 50 percent aluminum oxide and not less than 25 percent ferric oxide; unaffected by freezing, moisture, and cleaning materials.
- E. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- F. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class and grade to suit requirements.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXES

- A. Prepare design mixes, proportioned according to ACI 211.1 and ACI 301, for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete determined by either laboratory trial mixes.
- B. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mix designs for the trial batch method.
- C. Proportion mixes to provide concrete for driveways, roads, parking lots, curbs and gutters with the following properties:
 - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4,000 psi, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 45% by weight.
 - 3. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1.5 inch (38 mm).
- D. Sidewalks and platforms provide 4,000 psi.
- E. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.
- F. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having an air content of 5.0 to 8.5 percent.
- G. Use appropriate treatment per MDOT specifications where concrete will be placed under freezing conditions. Obtain approval of architect prior to placing concrete in freezing conditions.
- H. Coloring Agent: Where indicated, add coloring agent to mix according to manufacturer's written instructions.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Comply with requirements and with ASTM C 94 and ASTM C 1116.
 - 1. When air temperature is between 85 deg F and 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Comply with requirements and measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface to check for unstable areas and verify need for additional compaction and repair as required.
- B. Verify that grades are correct.

3.2 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides for pavement to required lines, grades, and elevations.

- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating reinforcement and with recommendations in CRSI's "Placing Reinforcing Bars" for placing and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- C. Install welded wire fabric in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- D. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap to adjacent mats.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edgings true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. At all locations where new concrete abuts existing concrete, building wall, or supported slabs, place expansion joint and joint sealant.
- C. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of pavement and at locations where pavement operations are stopped for more than one-half hour, unless pavement terminates at isolation joints.
 - 1. Provide preformed galvanized steel or plastic keyway-section forms or bulkhead forms with keys, unless otherwise indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
- D. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, walks, other fixed objects, and where required.
 - 1. Terminate joint filler 1 inch below finished surface to allow placement of joint sealant.
 - 2. Joint sealant is required for all projects even if not indicated on the plans.
- E. Expansion Joints: Place 1 inch (25 mm) wide expansion joints at maximum 40 foot intervals, if not indicated on drawings. Joints to be full depth of pavement. Place joint sealant at all expansion joints.
- F. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints if indicated on the plans. Lubricate or asphalt-coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- G. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas. Construct ¼ inch wide contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of the concrete thickness. Maximum spacing of contractions joints shall be 8'.
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint with grooving tool to a 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius. Repeat grooving of

contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover marks on concrete surfaces.

2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
3. Doweled Contraction Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

H. Edging: Tool edges of pavement, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete after initial floating with an edging tool to the following radius.

1. Radius: 3/8 inch (10 mm).

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Inspection: Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, reinforcement steel, and items to be embedded or cast in. Notify other trades to permit installation of their work.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement.
- D. Consolidate concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding, or tamping. Use equipment and procedures to consolidate concrete according to recommendations in ACI 309R.
- E. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 1. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators, unless otherwise specified and approved in mix designs.
- F. Hot-Weather Placement: Place concrete according to recommendations in ACI 305R when hot-weather conditions exist.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

- A. General: Wetting of concrete surfaces during screeding, initial floating, or finishing operations is prohibited.
- B. Float Finish: Float surface with power-driven floats, or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots, and fill low spots.
 1. Area Paving: Light broom, texture perpendicular to pavement direction.
 2. Curbs and Gutters: Light broom, texture parallel to pavement direction.
 3. Direction of Texturing: Parallel to pavement direction.
 4. Inclined Vehicular Ramps: Heavy broomed perpendicular to slope.
 5. Place sealer on exposed concrete surfaces immediately after finishing. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Provide detectable warning surface at all handicap ramps to meet ADA requirements in accordance with ANSI sections 406.13 and 705.

3.7 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and follow recommendations in ACI 305R for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by moisture curing, moisture-retaining-cover curing, curing compound, or a combination of these as follows:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
 - a. Water.
 - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
 - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
 - 2. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PAVEMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances of ACI 117 and as follows:
 - 1. Elevation Variation: 1/4 inch.
 - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch, minus 1/4 inch.
 - 3. Surface Variation: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/4 inch.
 - 4. Maximum cross slope for walks, ramps, platforms: 2%
 - 5. Maximum longitudinal walk slopes not requiring landings and handrails: 5%
 - 6. Maximum longitudinal ramp slopes: 8.33% (1 on 12 slope)

3.9 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow concrete pavement to cure for 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
 - 1. If indicated on the plans, spread glass beads uniformly into wet pavement markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspection agency to sample materials, perform tests, and submit test reports during concrete placement according to requirements specified.
- B. Testing Services: Testing shall be performed according to the following requirements:
 - 1. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; one set of four standard cylinders for each compressive-strength test. Cylinders shall be molded and stored for laboratory-cured test specimens unless field-cured test specimens are required.
 - 2. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; one set for each day's pour of each concrete class exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. One specimen shall be tested at 7 days and two specimens at 28 days; one specimen shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
- C. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 24 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing agency, concrete type and class, location of concrete batch in pavement, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mix proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- D. Additional Tests: Testing agency shall make additional tests of the concrete when test results indicate slump, air entrainment, concrete strengths, or other requirements have not been met. Testing agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42, or by other methods as directed.

3.11 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete pavement that is broken, damaged, or defective, or does not meet requirements as directed by the Architect.
- B. Remove and replace concrete sidewalks and/or ramps that do not comply with maximum slopes indicated in Section 3.8A above.
- C. Protect concrete from damage. Exclude traffic from pavement for at least fourteen (14) calendar days after placement.

END OF SECTION 32 1313

SECTION 32 1373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. All paving materials and construction methods shall conform to the current standards and specifications of the Michigan Department of Transportation. Where these specifications are less stringent than the requirements of MDOT, the MDOT standards shall govern

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. General – all expansion joints are to receive joint sealant. Contraction and other joints receive sealant only if indicated on the plan.
- B. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Expansion and contraction joints within cement concrete pavement.
 - 2. Joints between cement concrete and asphalt pavement.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
 - 1. Division 32 Section "Hot-Mix Asphalt Concrete Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
 - 2. Division 32 Section "Cement Concrete Pavements, Curbs and Gutters" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data, shop drawing submittals are not required. Contractor shall confirm that the materials provided meet the required specifications, and provide material certification to the engineer. Material certification shall state that the products meet or exceed the requirements indicated on the plans and the requirements of the regulating authority.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.

- B. Store and handle materials to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
 - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer.
 - 2. When joint substrates are wet or covered with frost.
 - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Use products meeting MDOT's current specifications.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: Gray.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Type NS Silicone Sealant for Concrete: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, nonsag silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type NS.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CrafcO Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 888.
 - c. Approved equal.
- B. Type SL Silicone Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component, low-modulus, neutral-curing, self-leveling silicone sealant complying with ASTM D 5893 for Type SL.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. CrafcO Inc.; RoadSaver Silicone SL.
 - b. Dow Corning Corporation; 890-SL.
 - c. Approved equal.

2.4 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant for Concrete: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3406.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Crafcoc Inc.; Superseal 444/777.
 - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Poly-Jet 3406.
 - c. Approved equal.

- B. Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: Single-component formulation complying with ASTM D 3405.
 - 1. Products:
 - a. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9005.
 - b. Koch Materials Company; Product No. 9030.
 - c. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; Sealtight Hi-Spec.
 - d. Approved equal.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.
- D. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.

2.6 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
 - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install backer materials of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of backer materials.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear backer materials.
 - 3. Remove absorbent backer materials that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
- F. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide recessed joint configuration for silicone sealants of recess depth and at locations indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 32 1373

SECTION 32 9200 - TURFS AND GRASSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Seeding.
2. Turf Renovation.
3. Sodding.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for topsoil stripping and stockpiling.
2. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavation, filling and backfilling, and rough grading.
3. Division 32 Section "Fine Grading" for final grades for planting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Manufactured Soil: Soil produced off-site by homogeneously blending mineral soils or sand with stabilized organic soil amendments to produce topsoil or planting soil.
- C. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- D. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Certification of Grass Seed: From seed vendor for each grass-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.

- C. Certification of Bio-Retention Area Seed: From seed vendor for each bio-retention-seed monostand or mixture stating the botanical and common name and percentage by weight of each species and variety, and percentage of purity, germination, and weed seed. Include the year of production and date of packaging.
- D. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- F. Material Test Reports: For imported topsoil.
- G. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for each type of planting.
- H. Maintenance Instructions: Recommended procedures to be established by Contractor for the Owner for maintenance of lawns during a calendar year. Submit before expiration of required maintenance periods.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.
 - 1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.
- B. Soil-Testing Laboratory Qualifications: An independent laboratory, recognized by the State Department of Agriculture, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated and that specializes in types of tests to be performed.
- C. Topsoil Analysis: Furnish soil analysis by a qualified soil-testing laboratory stating percentages of organic matter; gradation of sand, silt, and clay content; location exchange capacity; sodium absorption ratio; deleterious material; pH; and mineral and plant-nutrient content of topsoil.
 - 1. Report suitability of topsoil for lawn growth. State recommended quantities of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potash nutrients and soil amendments to be added to produce a satisfactory topsoil.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Seed: Deliver seed in original sealed, labeled, and undamaged containers.
- B. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during one of the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Spring Planting: April 1st and June 1st.

2. Fall Planting: September 15th and October 15th.

B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

1.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than the following periods:

1. Seeded Lawns: 60 days from date of Substantial Completion.

a. When full maintenance period has not elapsed before end of planting season, or if lawn is not fully established, continue maintenance during next planting season.

b. A minimum of two (2) lawn cuttings (MANICURED LAWN ZONES ONLY) will be completed before the owner takes over maintenance.

B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas and remulch to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.

1. In areas where mulch has been disturbed by wind or maintenance operations, add new mulch. Anchor as required to prevent displacement.

C. Watering: Provide and maintain temporary piping, hoses, and lawn-watering equipment to convey water from sources and to keep lawn uniformly moist to a depth of 4 inches.

1. Schedule watering to prevent wilting, puddling, erosion, and displacement of seed or mulch. Lay out temporary watering system to avoid walking over muddy or newly planted areas.

2. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week.

D. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowings. Do not delay mowing until grass blades bend over and become matted. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowings to maintain the following grass height:

1. Mow grass to 2 inches height.

E. Lawn Postfertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry.

1. Apply Type B fertilizer to lawns approximately 30 days after seeding

at a rate equal to 1.0 lb. of actual nitrogen per 1,000 sq. ft.

(140 lbs./acre). Apply with a mechanical rotary or drop type distributor.

Thoroughly water into soil. (Provide 3 applications)

- F. Weed Control: If an infestation of weeds or crab grass develops prior to acceptance of the lawn, the Contractor shall treat the infestation by hand weeding or chemical control. The chemical control shall be furnished and installed by the contractor as recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Landscape Architect. At least two weeks shall elapse after chemical control is applied before a request or inspection for acceptance is made to the Landscape Architect.
- G. Apply fungicides and insecticides as required to control diseases and insects.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SEED

- A. Grass Seed: Fresh, clean, dry, new-crop seed complying with AOSA's "Journal of Seed Technology; Rules for Testing Seeds" for purity and germination tolerances.
- B. Seed shall be provided from one of the following suppliers
 - 1. Lesco (248) 689-5005
 - 2. Rhino Seed & Supply (800) 482-3130
 - 3. Michigan State Seed Solutions (800) 647-8873
- C. Seed Species: Seed of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. General Seeded Lawn Areas (for lawn restoration areas only):
 - a. 50 percent Kentucky Bluegrass, a minimum of (3) three cultivars
 - b. 50 percent Perennial Ryegrass, a minimum of (2 or 3) two or three cultivars.

2.2 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: Certified Number 1 Quality/Premium, including limitations on thatch, weeds, diseases, nematodes, and insects, complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.
- B. Turfgrass Species: Sod of grass species as follows, with not less than 95 percent germination, not less than 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed:
 - 1. Full Sun: Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), a minimum of three cultivars

2.3 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 4 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
 - 1. Topsoil Source: Import topsoil or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources. Obtain topsoil displaced from naturally well-drained construction or mining sites where topsoil occurs at least 4 inches deep; do not obtain from agricultural land, bogs or marshes.

2.4 INORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Lime: ASTM C 602, agricultural limestone containing a minimum 80 percent calcium carbonate equivalent and as follows:
 - 1. Class: Class T, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 8 sieve and a minimum 75 percent passing through No. 60 sieve.
- B. Sulfur: Granular, biodegradable, containing a minimum of 90 percent sulfur, with a minimum 99 percent passing through No. 6 sieve and a maximum 10 percent passing through No. 40 sieve.
- C. Iron Sulfate: Granulated ferrous sulfate containing a minimum of 20 percent iron and 10 percent sulfur.
- D. Aluminum Sulfate: Commercial grade, unadulterated.
- E. Perlite: Horticultural perlite, soil amendment grade.
- F. Agricultural Gypsum: Finely ground, containing a minimum of 90 percent calcium sulfate.
- G. Sand: Clean, washed, natural or manufactured, free of toxic materials.

2.5 ORGANIC SOIL AMENDMENTS

- A. Compost: Well-composted, stable, and weed-free organic matter, pH range of 5.5 to 8; moisture content 35 to 55 percent by weight; 100 percent passing through 1/2-inch sieve; soluble salt content of 5 to 10 decisiemens/m; not exceeding 0.5 percent inert contaminants and free of substances toxic to plantings; and as follows:
 - 1. Organic Matter Content: 60 percent of dry weight.
 - 2. Feedstock: Agricultural, food, or industrial residuals; biosolids; yard trimmings; or source-separated or compostable mixed solid waste.
- B. Peat: Finely divided or granular texture, with a pH range of 6 to 7.5, containing partially decomposed moss peat, native peat, or reed-sedge peat and having a water-absorbing capacity of 1100 to 2000 percent.
- C. Manure: Well-rotted, unleached, stable or cattle manure containing not more than 25 percent by volume of straw, sawdust, or other bedding materials; free of toxic substances, stones, sticks, soil, weed seed, and material harmful to plant growth.

2.6 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.7 FERTILIZER

- A. Granular, non-burning product composed of not less than 50% organic slow acting, guaranteed analysis professional fertilizer.
 - 1. Type A: Starter fertilizer containing 11% nitrogen, 23% phosphoric acid, and 10% potash by weight or similar approved composition.
 - 2. Type B: Top dressing fertilizer containing 31% nitrogen, 3% phosphoric acid, and 10% potash by weight or similar approved composition.
 - a. Apply Type A fertilizer at initial sowing of seed and a Type B fertilizer application 4 weeks after initial germination.
 - b. (Provide a min. one (1) Type A fertilizer application and three (3) Type B fertilizer applications)

2.8 MULCHES

- A. Straw Mulch: Provide air-dry, clean, mildew- and seed-free, salt hay or threshed straw of wheat, rye, oats, or barley.
- B. Fiber Mulch: Biodegradable, dyed-wood, cellulose-fiber mulch; nontoxic; free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors; with maximum moisture content of 15 percent and a pH range of 4.5 to 6.5.
- C. Nonasphaltic Tackifier: Colloidal tackifier recommended by fiber-mulch manufacturer for slurry application; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.
- D. Asphalt Emulsion: ASTM D 977, Grade SS-1; nontoxic and free of plant-growth or germination inhibitors.

2.9 EROSION-CONTROL MATERIALS

- A. Erosion-Control Blankets: Biodegradable wood excelsior, straw, or coconut-fiber mat enclosed in a photodegradable plastic mesh. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.
- B. Erosion-Control Fiber Mesh: Biodegradable twisted jute or spun-coir mesh, a minimum of 0.92 lb/sq. yd., with 50 to 65 percent open area. Include manufacturer's recommended steel wire staples, 6 inches long.

2.10 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. Planting Soil Mix: Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments in the following quantities:

PLANTING BEDS:

- 1. Three parts well-drained screened organic imported topsoil to one part clean imported sand to one part Canadian sphagnum peat moss, to one part natural compost (weed-free).

LAWNS:

- 2. Manicured Lawns shall use screened stock-piled topsoil from specified on-site location.

2.11 SEEDING

- A. General: Provide grasses for seeding.

2.12 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil for Seeding Lawn Areas.
- B. Seed: Fresh, clean and new crop seed mixture. Mixed by approved methods.
- C. Composed of the following varieties, mixed to the specified proportions by weight and tested to minimum percentages of purity and germination.
- D. Seed Mixture: Proportioned by weight as indicated below:

1. Lawns

MDOT Mix THM	Proportion	Minimum Purity	Minimum Germination
Kentucky Bluegrass	30%	98%	85%
Creeping Red Fescue	50%	97%	85%
Perennial Ryegrass	20%	96%	85%

- a. Spread at a rate of 220 lbs./acre
- b. No noxious weed seeds permitted.

- E. Fertilizer: 13-25-12. Granular, non-burning product composed of not less than 50% organic slow acting, guaranteed analysis, professional fertilizer.

- F. Ground Limestone: Used if required by soil test report. Containing not less than 85% of total carbonates and ground to such fineness that 50% will pass through a 100 mesh sieve and 90% will pass through a 20% mesh sieve.
- G. Granulated sulfur 0-0-0-90 to lower pH. Use if determined by soil tests to be necessary. Apply per soil test recommendations at specified rate.
- H. Straw Mulch: Used in crimping process only. Clean oat or wheat straw well seasoned before bailing, free from mature seed-bearing stalks or roots of prohibited or noxious weeds.
- I. Water: Free of substance harmful to seed growth. Hoses or other methods of transportation furnished by Contractor. Test for excess Alkalinity, if necessary.
- J. Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch: Degradable green dyed wood cellulose fiber or 100% recycled long fiber pulp, free from weeds or other foreign matter toxic to seed germination and suitable to hydra-mulching.
 - 1. AVAILABLE MANUFACTURER AND TYPE:
 - 2. CONWED HYDROMULCH: CONWED CORP., ST. PAUL, MN
 - 3. CELLIN HYDROMULCH: CELLIN MFG. INC., LORTON, VA
- K. Paper Mulch: Degradable paper mulch, free of foreign debris. Do not use on slopes over 30%. Available manufacturer and type NU Wool Hydro Mulch, Jennison, MI.
- L. Tackifier: Liquid concentrate diluted with water forming a transparent 3-dimensional film like crust permeable to water and air and containing no agents toxic to seed germination.
 - 1. AVAILABLE MANUFACTURER AND TYPE:
 - 2. FINN HYDROSTIK, FAIRFIELD, OH
 - 3. POLYING DLR: CELITE INC., CLEVELAND, OH

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
 - 1. Protect adjacent and adjoining areas from hydro-seeding overspray.

- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
 - B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
 - 1. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
 - a. Delay mixing fertilizer with planting soil if planting will not proceed within a few days.
 - b. Mix lime with dry soil before mixing fertilizer.
 - 2. Spread lawn planting soil mix to a depth of 3 inches but not less than required to meet finish grades after light rolling and natural settlement. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
 - C. Unchanged Subgrades: If lawns are to be planted in areas unaltered or undisturbed by excavating, grading, or surface soil stripping operations, prepare surface soil as follows:
 - 1. Remove existing grass, vegetation, and turf. Do not mix into surface soil.
 - 2. Loosen surface soil to a depth of at least of 6 inches.
 - 3. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
 - 4. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
 - D. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/4 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
 - E. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
 - F. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.
- ### 3.4 SODDING
- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

- B. Lay sod to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
 - 1. Lay sod across angle of slopes exceeding 1:3.
 - 2. Anchor sod on slopes exceeding 1:6 with wood pegs or steel staples spaced as recommended by sod manufacturer but not less than 2 anchors per sod strip to prevent slippage.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

3.5 SEEDING

- A. Sow seed with spreader or seeding machine. Do not broadcast or drop seed when wind velocity exceeds 5 mph. Evenly distribute seed by sowing equal quantities in two directions at right angles to each other.
 - 1. Do not use wet seed or seed that is moldy or otherwise damaged.
- B. Sow seed at the rate of 220 lb/acre as indicated per specified seed mix.
- C. Rake seed lightly into top 1/8 inch of topsoil, roll lightly, and water with fine spray.
- D. Protect seeded areas with slopes exceeding 1:6 with erosion-control fiber mesh and 1:4 with erosion-control blankets installed and stapled according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Protect seeded areas with slopes not exceeding 1:6 by spreading straw mulch. Spread uniformly at a minimum rate of 2 tons/acre to form a continuous blanket 1-1/2 inches in loose depth over seeded areas. Spread by hand, blower, or other suitable equipment.
 - 1. Anchor straw mulch by crimping into topsoil with suitable mechanical equipment.

3.6 TURF RENOVATION

- A. Renovate existing lawn.
- B. Renovate existing lawn damaged by Contractor's operations, such as storage of materials or equipment and movement of vehicles.
 - 1. Reestablish lawn where settlement or washouts occur or where minor regrading is required.
- C. Remove sod and vegetation from diseased or unsatisfactory lawn areas; do not bury in soil.
- D. Remove topsoil containing foreign materials resulting from Contractor's operations, including oil drippings, fuel spills, stone, gravel, and other construction materials, and replace with new topsoil.

- E. Mow, dethatch, core aerate, and rake existing lawn.
- F. Remove weeds before seeding. Where weeds are extensive, apply selective herbicides as required. Do not use pre-emergence herbicides.
- G. Remove waste and foreign materials, including weeds, soil cores, grass, vegetation, and turf, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- H. Till stripped, bare, and compacted areas thoroughly to a soil depth of 6 inches.
- I. Apply soil amendments and initial fertilizers required for establishing new lawns and mix thoroughly into top 4 inches of existing soil. Provide new planting soil to fill low spots and meet finish grades.
- J. Apply seed and protect with straw mulch as required for new lawns.
- K. Water newly planted areas and keep moist until new lawn is established.

3.7 MULCHING

- A. Place straw mulch on seeded areas within twenty-four (24) hours after seeding.
- B. Place straw mulch uniformly in a continuous blanket at a rate of 2-1/2 tons per acre or two (2) 50 lb. bales per 1,000 sq. ft. of area. A mechanical blower may be used for straw mulch application when acceptable to the Engineer.
- C. Crimp straw into soil by use of a "crimper." Two (2) passes in opposite direction required.

3.8 SLIT SEEDING (OPTIONAL METHOD)

- A. Lawn to be professionally slit seeded by using equipment designed for this purpose. Recommended brands: Brilliant, Jacobsen or Olathe.

3.9 HYDROSEEDING (OPTIONAL METHOD)

- A. Use a hydromulcher (sprayer) and apply mixture(s) at the following rate. Mix in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Apply hydroseed slurry to indicated areas. Use tackifier only on erosion prone areas. Apply fertilizer with hydro mix.

Seed:	At specified seeding rates (300 pounds per acre)
Fertilizer:	400 pounds per acre
Tackifier:	60 gallons per acre
Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch:	2000 pounds per acre

- C. Care must be taken not to get hydroseed materials on buildings, walks, roadways, plant beds, etc.

3.9 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Satisfactory Seeded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, uniform, close stand of grass has been established, free of weeds and surface irregularities, with coverage exceeding 90 percent over any 10 sq. ft. (0.92 sq. m) and bare spots not exceeding 4 by 4 inches.

3.10 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Erect barricades and warning signs as required to protect newly planted areas from traffic. Maintain barricades throughout maintenance period and remove after lawn is established.
- C. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

END OF SECTION 32 9200

SECTION 32 9220 - TOPSOIL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Extent of Topsoil Work is shown on drawings and by provisions of this section.
- B. Topsoil for lawn work shall be as stripped from site or provided by contractor from off-site sources free of herbicides.
- C. Related work specified elsewhere:
 - 1. Division 32 9400 Landscape Maintenance and Warranty Standards

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing and Inspection: For supplied or stockpiled topsoil. Performed by a qualified independent testing laboratory, under the supervision of a registered professional engineer, specializing in soils engineering. Obtain samples from interior of stockpiled topsoil.
- B. Soil originating from corn fields shall not be used unless the fields have not grown corn for a minimum of two (2) years. Soil testing must verify the levels of dangerous elements in the soil. Soil testing results shall be reviewed by the Landscape Architect prior to topsoil being delivered to the site.
- C. Provide and pay for testing and inspection during topsoil operations. Laboratory, inspection services and Soils Engineer shall be acceptable to the Landscape Architect.
 - 1. Recommended testing laboratory:
A & L Agricultural Laboratories, Inc.
3505 Conestoga Drive
Fort Wayne, IN 46808
(219) 483-4759
- D. Test representative material samples for proposed use.
- E. Topsoil: (Supplied and Stockpiled – See Materials 2.1)
 - 1. pH factor
 - 2. Lime requirement
 - 3. Mechanical analysis (P.K. Ca. mg) and cation ratios
 - 4. Percentage of organic content and loss of ignition
 - 5. Soil series classification
 - 6. Clay content
 - 7. Herbicide residue

- F. Recommendations on type and quantity of additives required to establish satisfactory pH factor and supply of nutrients to bring nutrients to satisfactory level for planting.
- G. Submit test reports.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Known underground and surface utility lines are indicated on the drawings.
- B. Protect existing trees, plants, lawns and other features designated to remain as part of the landscaping work.
- C. Promptly repair damage to adjacent facilities caused by topsoil operations.
- D. Promptly notify the Landscape Architect of unexpected sub-surface conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Supplied or stockpiled topsoil proposed for use must meet testing criteria results specified and conform to adjustments as recommended by soil test and Landscape Architect.
- B. Existing Topsoil: Existing topsoil from on-site stockpile shall be utilized. All processing, screening, cleaning and preparation of this stored topsoil to render it acceptable for use is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- C. Provide additional topsoil as required to complete job. Topsoil must meet testing criteria results specified. All processing, cleaning and preparation of this stored topsoil to render it acceptable for use is the responsibility of this Contractor.
- D. Supplied or stockpiled topsoil shall be fertile, friable and representative of local productive soil, capable of sustaining vigorous plant growth and screened free of clay lumps, subsoil, noxious weeds or other foreign matter such as stones greater than 1" in diameter in any dimension, roots, sticks and other extraneous materials not frozen or muddy. pH of existing or supplied soil to range between 5.0 and 7.5. Adjusted to not more than 7.0 by additives as required by soil test. Topsoil shall contain not less than 3% and not greater than 10% organic matter. Clay content as determined by Bouyoucous Hydrometer Test shall range between 5 and 15 percent. Mechanical analysis as follows:

PASSING	RETAINED ON	PERCENTAGE
1" Screen	100%	
1" Screen	¼" screen (gravel)	Not more than 3%
¼" Screen	No. 140 USS Mesh Sieve	40-60%
No. 140 USS	Percentage based on dry weight of the samples	30-35% (Very fine sand, silt and clay)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough grades and installation conditions. Do not start topsoil work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

3.2 FINISH GRADING

- A. Perform topsoiling within contract limits, including adjacent transition areas, to new elevations, levels, profiles, and contours indicated. Provide uniform levels and slopes between new elevations and existing grades.
- B. Grade surfaces to assure areas drain away from building structures and to prevent ponding and pockets of surface drainage.
- C. Lawn Areas: Supply and spread topsoil to a minimum uniform depth of 4" or as noted. Incorporate into existing subsoil by disc, rototill or other approved method to a minimum 6" depth. No layering of soils is to exist after tilling. Remove clumps larger than 1" in diameter.
- D. Grade lawn areas to a smooth, free draining even surface with a loose, moderately coarse texture ready to accept seed or sod.
- E. For trees, shrubs, ground cover beds and backfill for beds see Trees, Plants and Ground Cover Section.
- F. Provide earth crowning where indicated on drawings.
- G. Crowning/mounding to be free flowing in shape and design, as indicated, and to blend into existing grades gradually so that toe of slope is not readily visible. Landscape Architect to verify final contouring before planting.
- H. Regardless of finish grading elevations indicated, it is intended that grading be such that proper drainage of surface water will occur and that no low areas are created to allow ponding. Contractor to consult with Owner or Landscape Architect regarding minor variations in grade elevations before rough grading is completed.

3.3 LAWN ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Establish dense lawn of permanent grasses, free from lumps and depressions. Any area failing to show uniform germination to be reseeded; continue until dense lawn established. Damage to seeded area resulting from erosion to be repaired by Contractor. Scattered bare spots over 5 percent now allowed.
- B. In event contractor does not establish dense lawn during germination period, return to project to refertilize and reseed to establish dense lawn.
- C. Should the seeded lawn become largely weeds after germination, Contractor is responsible to kill the weeds and reseed the proposed lawn areas to produce a dense turf, as specified.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of topsoiling operations, clean areas within contract limits, remove tools and equipment. Site shall be clear, clean, free of debris and suitable for site work operations.

END OF SECTION 32 9220

SECTION 32 9400 - LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE AND WARRANTY STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. The requirements of this section include a one (1) year warranty period from date of acceptance of installation.
- B. Related work specified elsewhere:
 - 1. Division 32 9200 Section "Turfs and Grasses."

1.3 ACCEPTANCE OF INSTALLATION

- A. At the completion of all landscape installation, or pre-approved portions thereof, the Landscape Contractor shall request in writing an inspection for acceptance of installation in which the Landscape Contractor, Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative shall be present. After this inspection a "Punch List" will be issued by the Landscape Architect and/or Owner's Representative. The Landscape Architect and/or Owner's Representative shall re-inspect the project and issue a written statement of acceptance of installation and establish the beginning of the project warranty period.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Landscape Contractor to make the above written request for inspection of installation in a timely fashion. If there is plant material loss prior to the Landscape Contractor's written request for inspection of installation, the Landscape Contractor shall make all replacements of this dead material at no additional cost. These replacements are not considered to be the required one (1) replacement of dead plant material by the Landscape Contractor during the one (1) year project warranty period, as outlined below.
- C. Landscape work may be inspected for acceptance in parts agreeable to Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect provided work offered for inspection is complete, including maintenance as required.
- D. For work to be inspected for partial acceptance, Contractor shall provide a drawing outlining work completed, and supply a written statement requesting acceptance of this work completed to date.

1.4 PROJECT WARRANTY

- A. The project warranty period begins upon written acceptance of the project installation by Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative.

- B. The Landscape Contractor shall guarantee trees, shrubs, ground cover bed, and seeded or sodded areas through construction and for a period of one (1) year after date of acceptance of installation against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from neglect by Owner, abuse or damage by others, or unusual phenomena or incidents which are beyond Landscape Contractor's control.
- C. The cost of replacements is at the Contractor's expense. Warranty all replacement plants for one (1) year after installation acceptance. Every plant that is replaced under warranty shall again be guaranteed for one (1) full year from date of Owner's acceptance.
- D. Warranty: One (1) year from date of Owner's acceptance.

1.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Arrange with the Owner's Representative to walk the site monthly during the warranty period to review the maintenance standards. Written minutes of this meeting shall be furnished to the Owner and the Landscape Architect.
- B. To insure guarantee standards, the following maintenance procedures shall be executed during construction and for the full project warranty period.
- C. Maintenance of Trees, Shrubs, and Ground Covers:
 - 1. Landscape Contractor shall be responsible for replacement of any plant materials that are dead or in the opinion of the Landscape Architect are in an unhealthy or unsightly condition, or having lost natural shape, resulting from dieback, excessive pruning or inadequate or improper maintenance as part of the guarantee. Prior to any replacements Landscape Contractor shall review individual plants in question with Landscape Architect and determine the reason for plant demise. The replacement shall be guaranteed for 1 year (same as initial plantings). A plant shall be replaced as many times as necessary until it lives for a minimum of one (1) year.
 - 2. Replacements must meet specifications i.e. quality, species of plant material and planting procedures to receive approval of replacement materials by Landscape Architect.
 - 3. Costs for replacements are assumed part of bid quotations and therefore will not result in an additional cost to Owner or Landscape Architect.
 - 4. Areas damaged as result of replacement operations are to be restored by Contractor at no cost to the Owner or Landscape Architect.
 - 5. The contractor shall be responsible for watering all plantings through the warranty period and shall keep guy wires taut, raise tree balls which settle, furnish and apply sprays as necessary to keep the plantings free of disease and insects until the end of the warranty period. All evergreens shall be watered thoroughly in the fall to insure they do not go into the winter dry. Arrange with Owner's Representative to walk the site monthly during warranty period to review maintenance standards. Remove and replace trees, shrubs, or other plants and materials promptly. Make replacements during following normal planting schedule. Replace trees and shrubs which are in doubt, unless, in opinion of Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect it is advisable to extend warranty period for a full-growing season. Remove all stakes, guy wires, tree wrap paper, dead twigs and branches from tree and plant materials at the end of this warranty period. Keep planting beds free of weeds during guarantee period.
- D. Maintenance of Sodded Lawn Areas:
 - 1. Water sod thoroughly as required to establish proper rooting.

2. The Contractor shall establish a dense lawn of permanent grasses free from lumps and depressions. Repair, rework and resod all areas that have washed out or are eroded. Replace undesirable or dead areas with new sod.
3. Mow lawn areas as soon as lawn top growth reaches a 3" height. Cut back to 2" height. Repeat mowing as required to maintain specified height. Not more than 40% of grass leaf shall be removed at any single mowing.
4. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two cuttings of the lawn or more as necessary until the inspection and acceptance of installation by the Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect. When the lawn reaches 3 inches in height it shall be cut to 2 inches in height. Contractor shall notify the Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect in writing one (1) week in advance of the final lawn cutting to allow the Owner and the Landscape Architect to inspect the lawns and schedule Owner's maintenance work.
5. The Owner assumes cutting responsibility following the acceptance of installation by the Owner's Representative and the Landscape Architect.
6. After acceptance of installation, and for the duration of the project warranty period, the Landscape Contractor shall continue all other maintenance procedures including fertilizing and weeding, and other operations such as rolling, regrading, replanting, and applying herbicides, fungicides, insecticides as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn free of eroded or bare areas.
7. Apply three (3) applications of Type "B" fertilizer once in every seven to eight (7-8) week intervals. These applications shall be in addition to fertilizer applied for the soil preparation. The first application shall be applied on or about thirty (30) days after seeding. Contractor to time the applications in conjunction with anticipated rain. If initial seeding takes place in late fall, begin fertilizing applications very early at onset of the following spring season.
8. At conclusion of project warranty period and after reviewing written final acceptance by Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect, the Owner shall assume all lawn maintenance responsibilities.

E. Maintenance of Seeded Lawn Areas:

1. The Contractor shall establish a dense lawn of permanent grasses, free from lumps and depressions or any bare spots, none of which is larger than one foot of area up to a maximum of 3% of the total seeded lawn area. Any part of the seeded lawn that fails to show a uniform growth and/or germination shall be reseeded until a dense cover is established.
2. If seeded in fall or if not considered acceptable at that time, continue maintenance the following spring until acceptable lawn is established.
3. The Contractor shall provide a minimum of two (2) cuttings of the lawn or more as necessary until the inspection and acceptance of installation by the Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect. When the lawn reaches 3 inches in height, it shall be cut to 2 inches in height.
4. The Owner assumes cutting responsibilities following the acceptance of installation by the Owner's Representative and the Landscape Architect.
5. After acceptance of installation, and for the duration of the project warranty period the Landscape Contractor shall continue all other maintenance procedures including fertilizing and weeding, and other operations such as rolling, regarding, replanting, and applying herbicides, fungicides, insecticides as required to establish a smooth, acceptable lawn free of eroded or bare areas.
6. Repair, rework, and re-seed all areas that have washed out, and eroded, or do not substantially germinate.
7. At conclusion of project warranty period and after receiving written final acceptance by Owner's Representative and Landscape Architect, the Owner shall assume all seeded lawn maintenance responsibilities.

1.6 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

- A. At the conclusion of the project warranty period, the Landscape Contractor shall request a project inspection for final acceptance in which the Landscape Contractor, Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative shall be present. After this inspection a "Punch List" will be issued by the Landscape Architect. Upon completion of all punch list items, the Landscape Architect and Owner's Representative shall reinspect the project and issue a written statement of final acceptance. Upon final acceptance the Owner assumes all maintenance responsibilities for the landscape of the project.

END OF SECTION 32 9400